



## How to Reach Us

### Data in Many Forms...

Statistics Canada disseminates data in a variety of forms. In addition to diskette products and publications, both standard and special tabulations are available in print or electronic format. Maps and other geographic reference materials are available for some types of data. In some cases, workshops and seminars have been developed to provide additional information on some subjects.

### How to Obtain More Information

Inquiries about products and services should be directed to one of the following Statistics Canada Reference Centres:

St. John's	(709) 772-4073	Winnipeg	(204) 983-4020
Halifax	(902) 426-5331	Regina	(306) 780-5405
Montréal	(514) 283-5725	Edmonton	(403) 495-3027
Ottawa	(613) 951-8116	Calgary	(403) 292-6717
Toronto	(416) 973-6586	Vancouver	(604) 666-3691

A toll-free number is provided in all provinces and territories, for users who reside outside the local dialing area of any of the Regional Reference Centres. See the "Regional Reference Centres" section at the end of this documentation package for further information.

Newfoundland and Labrador	1-800-563-4255
Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island	1-800-565-7192
Quebec	1-800-361-2831
Ontario	1-800-263-1136
Manitoba	1-800-542-3404
Saskatchewan	1-800-667-7164
Alberta	1-800-282-3907
Southern Alberta	1-800-472-9708
British Columbia (South and Central)	1-800-663-1551
Yukon and Northern B.C. (area served by NORTHWESTEL Inc.)	Zenith 08913
Northwest Territories (area served by NORTHWESTEL Inc.)	Call collect 403-495-3028

Telecommunications Device access is provided for the hearing impaired. See Appendix B for a list of the "Regional Reference Centres" for further information.

### How to Order Products

Statistics Canada publications may be purchased from local authorized agents and other community bookstores, through the nearest Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre, or by mail order to Publication Sales, Statistics Canada, Ottawa K1A 0T6. Contact the nearest Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre for more information on electronic products and services. See the order form for further details.



Statistics Canada

# 1991 Census Handbook

Published by authority of the Minister responsible for Statistics Canada

©Minister of Industry, Science and Technology, 1992

All rights reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without prior written permission from Chief, Author Services, Publications Division, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1A 0T6.

November 1992

Price: Canada: \$25.00

United States: US\$30.00

Other Countries: US\$35.00

Catalogue 92-305 E

ISBN 0-660-14254-6

Ottawa

La version française de cette publication est disponible sur demande.

---

## Note of Appreciation

*Canada owes the success of its statistical system to a long-standing cooperation involving Statistics Canada, the citizens of Canada, its businesses and governments. Accurate and timely statistical information could not be produced without their continued cooperation and goodwill.*

## Canadian Cataloguing in Publication Data

Main entry under title:

1991 census handbook

Issued also in French under title: Le  
Recensement de 1991 en bref.  
ISBN 0-660-14254-6  
CS92-305E

I. Canada -- Census, 1991 -- Handbooks,  
manual, etc. I. Statistics Canada.  
II. Title.

HA741.5.1991 N52 1992 304.6'0971  
C92-099459-8

## How to Cite This Document

Statistics Canada 1991 census handbook.  
Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada, 1992.  
1991 Census of Canada.

## Preface

It has been some 325 years since the first census was conducted by Jean Talon on what became Canadian soil. That first census in 1666 was limited to an enumeration of the colony's inhabitants and collected information on their age, sex, marital status and occupation. Since that time, the census of Canada has become the major source of information about Canadians and how they live.

The **1991 Census Handbook** provides a basic introduction, for new and experienced census data users, to the census program and the processes involved in conducting Canada's largest survey. Readers are provided with a brief history of Canadian census taking, a description of the procedures used to protect the confidentiality of the information collected, a question-by-question outline of the 1991 Census, a description of the many census variables and census geography and a section on data quality. A summary of products and services and information on how census data are used are also included.

For the first time, the **1991 Census Handbook** provides an overview of the census of agriculture.

With the inclusion of a "quiz", educators and learners alike will find this introduction to the census both informative and challenging.

I hope that readers will discover this publication to be an invaluable tool for understanding the census of Canada.

Ivan P. Fellegi  
Chief Statistician of Canada



## Table of Contents

	Page
<b>List of Figures and Photographers .....</b>	<b>(vi)</b>
<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Chapter I. Census of Population .....</b>	<b>5</b>
Section 1 – A Brief History .....	7
Section 2 – Taking a Census .....	13
Section 3 – Confidentiality .....	27
Section 4 – Census Questions .....	31
Section 5 – Census Variables .....	69
Section 6 – Census Geography .....	99
Section 7 – Data Quality .....	117
Section 8 – Products and Services .....	123
Section 9 – How Census Data Are Used .....	139
<b>Chapter II. Census of Agriculture .....</b>	<b>145</b>
Section 1 – Taking an Agriculture Census .....	147
Section 2 – The Census of Agriculture Cycle .....	153
Section 3 – Census of Agriculture Products and Services .....	159
<b>Chapter III. Quiz .....</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>Appendices .....</b>	<b>169</b>
Appendix A – Legislation Requiring Census Data .....	171
Appendix B – Regional Reference Centres and Depository Libraries .....	175
Appendix C – Glossary of Terms .....	181
Appendix D – Canada's Population, 1991 Census of Population .....	185
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>187</b>

**List of Figures****Page**

1.	1991 Census Timetable .....	13
2.	Census Questions Since Confederation .....	32
3.	Highest Level of Schooling Hierarchy .....	80
4.	Population and Labour Force Activity Components .....	85
5.	Components of Income .....	89
6.	Economic and Census Family Membership and Family Status .....	92
7.	The Dwelling Universe .....	95
8.	Institutional and Non-institutional Collective Dwellings .....	97
9A.	Hierarchy of Standard Geographic Areas .....	101
9B.	Hierarchy of Quasi-standard and User-defined Geographic Areas ....	102
10A.	Census Geographic Areas by Province and Territory .....	105
10B.	Census Subdivision Types by Province and Territory .....	106
11.	Overview of the Census Products .....	125
12.	Products from an Agricultural Holding Which Are Intended for Sale .....	148
13.	Census of Agriculture Cycle and Relationship With Census of Population .....	153

**Photographers**

Communications Division: pages 14, 21, 117, 123, 136, 137, 139, 176

Diane Fournier: pages 7, 11, 16, 17, 69, 71, 86, 94

Agriculture Canada: pages 147, 150, 156, 157

Charles Watson: pages 8, 140

Gabrielle Zboril: page 120



## **Introduction**

The **1991 Census Handbook** has been designed to describe how Canada's most recent national census has been conducted and what type of information it provides.

The handbook presents a brief history of the Canadian census, "walks you" through the different steps involved in taking a census, provides an overview of the products and services that can be obtained and gives examples of how census data can be used.

## **New Features**

The **1991 Census Handbook** includes many new features, namely:

- a "plain language" approach;
- examples of census data applications;
- use of photographs and figures;
- inclusion of a chapter on the census of agriculture;
- quiz for workshops/classroom applications;
- a glossary of the more frequently used census terms;
- a comprehensive index of terms;
- appendix of 1991 population counts for selected geographic areas.

With the addition of these new features, you will find the Handbook to be a valuable reference tool for understanding the census of Canada.

## **How to Use the Handbook**

The use of the Handbook is straight-forward in that the Table of Contents outlines the chapters and sections in the publication. Each section takes you through the content in a sequential fashion allowing you to gain a sense of order to the census processes.

The Census Workshop now offered by Statistics Canada in conjunction with the Census Handbook, Census Dictionary and Census Catalogue will provide the information required to meet the general reference needs of most census data users.

The expanded index permits quick reference to a list of terms and associated page numbers. Also included is the equivalent French term for every primary English term found in the index.

For instructional use, a quiz and the responses have been included in Chapter III.

To obtain further information on the census of Canada, contact your nearest Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre (see Appendix B for a complete list).

## **List of Abbreviations**

APS	Aboriginal Peoples Survey
AR	Address Register
ATRS	Agriculture Telephone Referral Service
BNA	British North America Act
BSTs	Basic Summary Tabulations
CA	census agglomeration
CCS	census consolidated subdivision
CD	census division
CD-ROM	compact disc - read only memory
CMA	census metropolitan area
CPP	Canada Pension Plan
CR	census representative
CSD	census subdivision
CT	census tract
DDE	direct data entry
EA	enumeration area
FED	federal electoral district
FSA	forward sortation area
GIS	Guaranteed Income Supplement
GLSEP	Generalized Least Squares Estimation Procedure
HALS	Health and Activity Limitation Survey
HOP	head office processing
ISBN	International Standard Book Number
LFS	Labour Force Survey
MRC	municipalité régionale de comté
NOC	National Occupational Classification
OAS	Old Age Security
OCM	Occupational Classification Manual
PASS	Products and Services System
PCA	primary census agglomeration
PCCF	Postal Code Conversion File
PCMA	primary census metropolitan area
PCT	primary census tract
PUMF	Public Use Microdata Files
QAL	Query Area Library
QPP	Quebec Pension Plan
RCT	Revenue Canada - Taxation
ROP	regional office processing
SGC	Standard Geographical Classification
SIC	Standard Industrial Classification
SNF	Street Network File

SOC	Standard Occupational Classification
SPIDER	System for Processing Instructions from Directly Entered Requirements
SPR	subprovincial region
TAS	Telephone Assistance Service
UA	urban area
VR	Visitation Record



## **Chapter I – Census of Population**



## Section 1

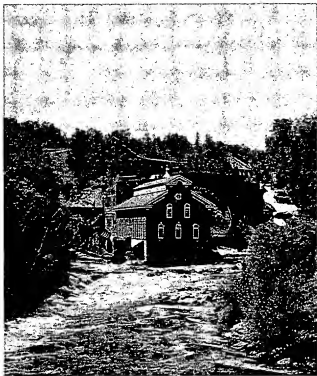
### A Brief History

#### 1.1 Before Confederation

The practice of census-taking (from the Latin word "censere", to assess) can be traced back to at least 2275 B.C., when the first recorded survey of tax-paying households was conducted in China. The Chinese Emperors used their survey information to set taxes and to register young men for military service. Since all ancient governments needed both funds and soldiers, enumeration techniques gradually became part of the apparatus of power everywhere: the Bible mentions an enumeration of military men among the Israelites at the time of the Exodus.

These early efforts differed substantially from modern censuses; however, methods were crude and goals were short-term. It was not until the Industrial Revolution had begun to dramatically alter demographic and economic patterns in Europe and the New World that the value of national statistical profiles became clear. Social scientists, politicians and a host of others needed reliable, regularly collected data to help them understand and direct change.

Jean Talon, an outstanding New World contributor to the development of census-taking, recognized the value of solid statistics. As Louis XIV's Intendant of New France, Talon took stock of the colony's human capital in 1666. In fact, Talon not only masterminded the first census on what became Canadian soil, he also did a good deal of the data collection personally, visiting door-to-door throughout New France. In the end, he discovered that the total population (excluding aboriginals and royal troops) was 3,215. Talon also collected information on age, sex, marital status and locality. In the case of 763 of his respondents, profession or trade was recorded.



## *Chapter I - A Brief History*

After concluding his census, Talon realized that he did not have all the information he needed. Not easily discouraged, he conducted a follow-up census of livestock and cultivated land one year later. Talon was one of the first to understand that agricultural and economic measures are as important as demographic information.

Thirty-six censuses, the last in 1739, were conducted under the French regime. The idea also caught on in territories that had been ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht (1713); in the same period, 19 censuses were held in the Péninsule Acadienne (Nova Scotia), 16 in Isle Royale (Cape Breton Island), 25 in Newfoundland, four in the area of St-John River (New Brunswick) and seven in St-John Island (Prince Edward Island). A wide range of questions were used to cover such subjects as crops, livestock, buildings, churches, grist mills, sawmills - even swords and firearms!

The British were less fervent census takers than the French, but the practice was not entirely abandoned. Censuses were taken in 1765, 1784 and 1790. After 1817, they seem to have come back into vogue. In 1824, Upper Canada (now Ontario) instituted an annual census that lasted until 1842. Lower Canada (Quebec) conducted seven censuses between 1825 and 1844, and 13 were taken at irregular intervals between 1814 and 1856 in the Assiniboine and Red River District (Manitoba). The scope of these enquiries varied widely, but after 1827 they generally covered a broad range of topics.



Towards the middle of the century, these independent efforts were fused under the Canadian Census Act of the United Provinces (1847 amendment). A general census was taken in 1848, and again two years later. In 1851, royal assent was given to a new act requiring censuses



of the provinces in 1852, 1861 and every tenth year thereafter. The decennial Canadian census had been established.

Set against a 200-year background of avid census-taking, the past century looks relatively uneventful: since 1861, only 13 decennial and four less extensive quinquennial censuses have been conducted.

## 1.2 After Confederation

The 1870 Census Act, following on the heels of the British North America Act of 1867, set the tone for census-taking after Confederation. Many of its provisions are still with us. For example, the census had to be conducted before a certain date (in 1911, this was set for the first week in June). The Act also gave census takers access to public records and instituted a penalty for refusing to answer census questions.

The 1871 Census enumerated the population of the four original Canadian provinces – Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec and Ontario. Manitoba and British Columbia, which had by then also joined Confederation, were enumerated separately. The major goal was to determine appropriate representation by population in the new Parliament: the provinces were divided into 206 census districts corresponding generally to electoral ridings.

Following data collection, 35 to 50 clerks, unaided by machines of any kind, compiled results that were published in five bilingual volumes in 1873.

The 1871 Census yielded “de jure” rather than “de facto” population counts. The “de facto” method, popular in Europe, essentially “freezes” people where they happen to be on the day of the census – it produces a snapshot of the population. The “de jure” method counts people at their usual (or “official”) residences, regardless of where they are on the day of the census. Most censuses are a compromise between pure “de jure” and pure “de facto”. So it is in Canada, but the emphasis since 1871 has been on “de jure” population counts.

In 1881, two major changes were made to the census. All census takers were required to take an Oath of Secrecy – a pledge still required today – and the geographical scope was extended to include British Columbia, Manitoba and Prince Edward Island.

In the closing decade of the 19th century, Canada’s western population was growing rapidly with the arrival of European immigrants and a steady tide of settlers from the eastern provinces. An 1896 farm and population census of Manitoba helped quantify these rapid changes. When Alberta and Saskatchewan were created from the vast sweep of the Northwest Territories in 1905, the farm census was extended to include them. A year later, a Census and Statistics Office, a permanent government bureau, was established so that “the experience gained in the taking of one census was preserved for use in the next, instead of being pitched in the discard...”<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Dominion Bureau of Statistics. **D.B.S. History, Function and Organization.** (Ottawa: DBS, 1952), p. 9.

Responsibility for the census shifted from the Ministry of Agriculture to the Ministry of Trade and Commerce in 1912. Six years later, the Dominion Bureau of Statistics was created to:

“... collect, abstract, compile and publish statistical information relative to the commercial, industrial, social, economic and general activities and condition of the people, to collaborate with all other departments of the Government in the compilation and publication of statistical records of administration according to the regulations, and to take the Census of the Dominion.”

Mid-decade (or quinquennial) censuses of the Prairie provinces became statutory early in the 20th century. By 1956, rapid economic growth and urbanization meant that national demographic information was needed more frequently, and the quinquennial census was extended to the whole country. The 1986 Census was the fourth such mid-decade census.

### **1.3 Scope of the 1991 Census**

When deciding on the questions to include in any census, a balance must be struck between current relevance and historical continuity. Many users of census data need to compare results over time, but information stretching back several decades is of limited value if the question or underlying subject are not currently meaningful. Every census must find its own solution to this dilemma. For the 1991 Census, 12 questions appear that were not included on the 1986 Census while four were dropped. Of these 12, seven appeared for the very first time and five questions were reinstated from previous censuses. For a more detailed comparison, refer to Figure 2 in Section 4 of this chapter.

In 1991, for the first time (with the exception of 1941), the census of population included both permanent and non-permanent residents of Canada. Non-permanent residents are persons who hold student or employment authorizations, Minister's permits or who are refugee claimants. Prior to 1991, only permanent residents of Canada were included in the census. The only exception was 1941 when non-permanent residents were enumerated to reflect the situation imposed by the war.

Non-permanent residents were included in the 1991 Census because today, in Canada, they make up a growing segment of the population. Their presence can affect the demand for such government services as health care, schooling, employment programs and language training. The inclusion of non-permanent residents will also facilitate comparisons with provincial and territorial statistics (marriages, divorces, births and deaths) which include this population. In addition, the census definition is now closer to the United Nations recommendation that long-term residents (persons living in a country for one year or longer) be enumerated.

Users should be careful when comparing data from 1991 and previous censuses. Subsection 5.3.1 provides further information on non-permanent residents.

In 1991, a number of initiatives were taken to improve coverage, that is to decrease the number of dwellings and persons missed during enumeration. These included using paid advertising to inform Canadians on when and how “to count themselves in”; creating an address register from other sources of information and using this list to check if any

dwellings were missed; establishing special procedures to count homeless people, through soup kitchens, and the population living on Indian reserves.

A number of improvements were also made to other aspects of the 1991 Census. There was a significant increase in the automation of data processing as well as in the way in which products and services are produced and delivered to the client. In addition, the Post-censal Program was expanded to include the Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS).

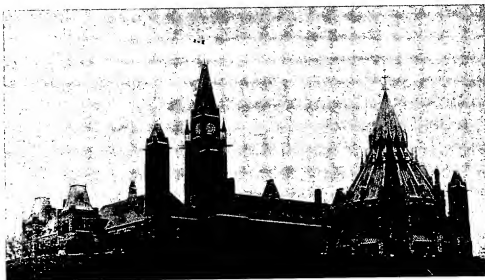
## **1.4 The Census and the Law**

The census is the most fundamental source of information about our country. The data that it produces are required for a multitude of acts and statutes. Some, like the Constitution Act, are sweeping in scope. Others have a more local context, such as the Local Road Boards Act of Newfoundland.

As noted earlier, the British North America Act of 1867 (BNA Act) established the decennial census, which is still the basis for the allocation of seats for each province in the House of Commons. Originally, the BNA Act gave 65 seats to Quebec, and the number of seats assigned to other provinces was based on the ratio of Quebec seats to Quebec population, as determined by the census. The BNA Act provided for a redistribution of seats based on the 1871 Census, and on all subsequent decennial censuses. The BNA Act census mandate was replaced by a series of acts that culminated in the Statistics Act of 1970, which states:

"A Census of Population of Canada shall be taken in the month of June in the year 1971, and every fifth year thereafter in a month to be fixed by the Governor in Council."

Census data are important not only for determining representation in Parliament but also for setting the boundaries of federal electoral districts (FEDs). The Electoral Boundaries Readjustment Act states that the decennial census data on population are to be used for the redefinition of FEDs.



*Chapter 1 - A Brief History*

---

Federal transfer payments that are made to the provinces and territories are also based on population counts from the census as stated in the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs Financing Act, 1977.

Mother tongue data may also be required for litigation purposes under the minority language education clause of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms.

There are many other requirements for census data under Canadian law which can be found in Appendix A.

By law (**Statistics Act, 1970-71-72**), respondents are obligated to complete a census questionnaire. There are penalties for not returning the questionnaire and for purposely giving false information. Refusals are forwarded to the Department of Justice which, in turn, may lay the refusal charges.

Did you know that...

- Canada's population, as enumerated in the 1991 Census, was 27,296,859, nearly 2 million (7.9%) more than in 1986.
- Canada's population continues to age. The population aged less than 15 years dropped from 23% to 21% between 1981 and 1991, while the proportion aged 65 and over increased from 10% to 12% (or 3.2 million).
- In 1991, Canada recorded its highest ever median age - 33.5 years, up from 31.6 in 1986.
- In the past 40 years, Canada's population has nearly doubled, from just over 14 million in 1951 to nearly 27.3 million in 1991.

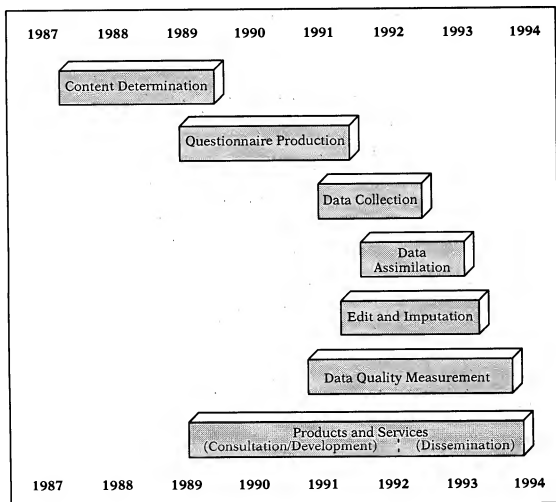
## Section 2

### Taking a Census

#### 2.1 Introduction

As with all surveys, the census involves a number of stages that culminate in a final data set, but the scale of the census is unique and presents special problems. For example, a wide range of data users must be consulted well in advance of Census Day to make sure appropriate data are gathered. The logistics of collecting information on more than 27 million people scattered over 9.2 million square kilometres can be daunting.

Figure 1. 1991 Census Timetable



## **2.2 Content Determination**

### **2.2.1 User consultation**

Throughout 1987, extensive consultations were conducted not only with major users in the public and private sector, but also with the general public. The range of groups involved included:

- business organizations;
- labour organizations;
- librarians;
- academics;
- community and social services workers;
- religious groups;
- ethno-cultural groups;
- private citizens;
- federal, provincial, territorial and municipal governments.

In total, 88 meetings were held in almost every major city in the country. Over 1,100 people participated in the process, and more than 150 written briefs were submitted.

The consultation process demonstrated:

- the importance of the census as the best source of information on the social and economic issues that are uppermost on the public's mind;
- for the most part, data collected by the previous census was still relevant and useful to data users and should be collected again for the 1991 Census;
- that, for many topics, the census is the only source of data for small areas.

Some modifications were made to the content of the 1991 Census. Major changes were:

- the inclusion of non-permanent residents in the census;
- new questions on: farm operators, common-law status, landed immigrant status, registered Indian status, ability to converse in other languages than English or French, condominium fees and mobility (place of residence 1 year ago);



- reinstated questions on: religion, fertility, school attendance, period of construction of dwelling and condition of dwelling;
- questions dropped on: number of usual residents, aboriginal question, main type of heating equipment and main type of fuel.

### 2.2.2 Testing program

Besides the consultation process, the development of the 1991 Census also involved an extensive testing program. Focus groups and modular tests were conducted to assist in the conceptual development and wording of questions as well as to measure peoples' reactions to the questions and questionnaire. Questions that proved to be unsatisfactory were eliminated or revised. The results of both these tests contributed to the development of the **National Census Test**, which was held in November 1988. A number of problems were identified through this test. Statistics Canada decided to consult further with users and a second National Census Test was developed and administered. The questionnaire was significantly different from the form used for the 1981 and 1986 Censuses. The principal purpose of the tests was to measure the ability and willingness of Canadians to respond to the questions proposed for the census. The tests also provided a means of assessing the effectiveness of the new design and provided data on a number of field collection activities which were needed to develop operational plans and budgets for the census.

### 2.2.3 Recommendations and content approval

Statistics Canada's recommendations for the 1991 Census were based on a review of the legislative requirements, on users' needs, as expressed through the consultation process, as well as on results of the testing program. Factors such as response burden, costs and historical comparability were also taken into consideration.

Recommendations were submitted to Cabinet and once approved, the final wording of the 1991 Census questions was published in the Canada Gazette of July 21, 1990.

## 2.3 Questionnaire Production

Questionnaires play a central role in the data collection process in terms of the image that Statistics Canada projects to the public, the quality of data obtained, and the efficiency and effectiveness of data collection and processing.

Design of the questionnaires began with the provision of the content, i.e. the question wording, sequencing and instructions. Integrating these with the requirements for collection, processing and communications to produce a respondent-friendly questionnaire was the challenge.

The work involved the layout and design of questionnaires and supporting documents, typesetting, editing, co-ordination of contracts for printing, inserting questionnaire packages, quality checking of the products and monitoring the delivery of the more than 100 million items produced.

## **Chapter I - Taking a Census**

Census questionnaires, a number of other forms, booklets and envelopes were produced. Forms include:

### **Short Questionnaire (Form 2A)**

- given to four-fifths of the private households in Canada;
- asks for name, date of birth, sex, marital status and questions on mother tongue, type of dwelling and dwelling ownership.

### **Long Questionnaire (Form 2B)**

- given to every fifth household in self-enumeration areas;
- contains all of the questions on Form 2A plus several others, including those on labour force activity, income, education, disability, citizenship, housing (dwelling characteristics and shelter costs), ethnic origin and language.

### **Overseas Population Form (Form 2C)**

- for enumerating Canadians posted abroad in the Armed Forces or government service;
- identical to Form 2B except for the exclusion of the housing questions.

### **Long Canvasser Questionnaire (Form 2D)**

- for enumerating households in remote (canvasser) areas and on Indian reserves;
- content identical to that of Form 2B, except for the tenure questions.

### **Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3)**

- for enumerating persons in non-institutional collective dwellings such as hotels, motels and rooming-houses;
- same questions as on the Form 2B, but housing questions are excluded;
- also used in private households when members (lodgers, for example) wish to keep their responses confidential from one another.





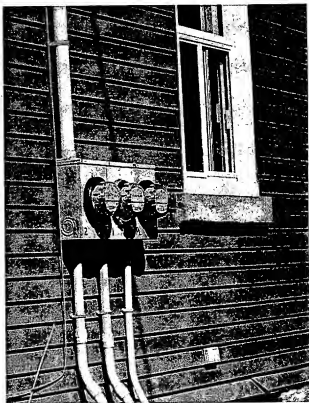
### **Soup Kitchen Questionnaire (Form 3B)**

- for enumerating homeless people not counted by the traditional enumeration techniques, who visit soup kitchens to obtain a meal;
- contains 11 questions designed to be administered in an interview situation;
- was experimental in 1991; only a sample of soup kitchens were visited.

The census questions were translated into 32 non-official languages for people who do not understand either of Canada's official languages. These non-official languages included aboriginal languages, Chinese, German, Korean, Russian and Vietnamese. English and French Braille versions were also available.

## **2.4 Data Collection**

The starting point for data collection was the compilation and production of maps for every enumeration area (EA) in Canada. Based on topographical maps for rural areas and census tract diagrams for large urban areas, these maps defined the area that each census representative (CR) was responsible for. The information for updating the maps from the last census was provided primarily by provincial authorities for municipal changes and local planning boards for census tract changes. However, drafting more than 44,000 maps takes time, and changes occurred in many EAs while this process took place. To make sure that no dwelling was missed, CRs were given detailed instructions on how to update their maps before Census Day as well as the following two forms and one list:



### **Visitation Record (Form 1)**

- to record all dwellings in their enumeration areas (EAs).

*How many households are in this dwelling?*

### **Collective Dwelling Record (Form 1A)**

- to account for all residents (usual, temporary and foreign) in collective dwellings;
- for enumerating temporary residents of hospitals and jails.

### **Address Register (AR)**

- a list of addresses, in urban areas with a population of 50,000 or more.

The census representatives would compare addresses recorded on the Visitation Record during questionnaire drop-off against the address register list. If an address from the AR list did not match a corresponding address on the Visitation Record, census representatives would revisit the area in an attempt to locate the dwelling at the missed address. Conversely, if the AR was missing an address listed by the Census Representative, the address was added to the AR after the census.

The Address Register was introduced for the first time in the 1991 Census in an effort to improve coverage. It was estimated that the use of the address register in the census collection process would improve population coverage by an additional 68,000 people who may have otherwise been missed.

#### **2.4.1 Collection methods**

For the 1991 Census, information was collected from more than 10 million dwellings both in Canada and abroad. Collection staff across the country were also responsible for a preliminary check of data quality.

The population was counted at their usual place of residence, regardless of where they happened to be on Census Day. This method of enumeration is called the "de jure" approach to census taking. Also included are any Canadians staying in a dwelling on Census Day that have no usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. In most areas there is little difference between the number of usual residents and the number of people staying in the area on Census Day. For certain places, however, such as tourist or vacation areas, or large work camps, the number of people staying there at any particular time could significantly exceed the number of usual residents.

Two collection methods were used for the 1991 Census: self-enumeration and canvasser enumeration. In self-enumeration areas, a questionnaire was dropped off at each household before Census Day. A member of the household was to complete the questionnaire on Census Day. Questionnaires were mailed back in pre-addressed envelopes. In 1991, less than 2% of households were enumerated by canvassers: census representatives completed a long form questionnaire for these households by interview. This method was used to enumerate each household in remote or northern areas and on Indian reserves where irregular mail service makes mail-back impractical. In addition, some remote northern areas were enumerated for the census during March 1991. This early start was established in areas where communities "break up" in the spring in order to migrate to various hunting and fishing areas.

For the very first time, an attempt to enumerate homeless people, through soup kitchens, was done on an experimental basis for the 1991 Census. A sample of soup kitchens across Canada were visited. Form 3B was used by census representatives close to meal-time, to interview each person as they arrived at the soup kitchen. It is anticipated that coverage improvement may be obtained in the larger cities as a result of this special enumeration procedure.

### **2.4.2 Collection support**

A public communications program and a multilingual Telephone Assistance Service supported data collection.

The multilingual Telephone Assistance Service (TAS) was available to households that had problems understanding census questions or that did not receive a questionnaire. The TAS numbers were printed on the back of each questionnaire and calls were free of charge. During its operation, over 280,000 calls were handled by TAS. The service was also available for users of telecommunications devices for the hearing impaired.

### **2.4.3 Public Communications Program**

Canadians have participated in numbers that are the envy of data collectors throughout the world. While organized resistance and protests were growing in many countries during the seventies and eighties, Canadians continued to support the national census with consistently high response rates.

Nevertheless, Statistics Canada went into the 1991 Census collection period aware that Canadians were not immune to anti-census sentiments and expected to encounter greater difficulty than ever before in convincing respondents to accurately complete and promptly return their census forms. The census was conducted in an environment of increased public scepticism with regard to both government and survey-taking.

The 1991 Census Public Communications Program approached this scepticism by personalizing the census message according to individual needs and interests rather than stressing the completion of the questionnaire as a civic duty. Material was developed to answer the question *What's in it for me?* and included examples of how census data were applied at a local level. Respondents were reminded that census data can be used to support community requests for day-care, schools, or more convenient public transportation. As well, testimonials from private-sector sources and respected community leaders were used extensively, outlining how census data can help them make decisions.

The 1991 Census Public Communications Program had four components: sponsorship, education, media and paid advertising. Together, these components effectively created an awareness program which ensured that each and every respondent knew about the upcoming census.

#### **(a) Sponsorship Program**

The sponsorship component enlisted the voluntary support of corporations, associations and government. To promote the census, sponsors used the census message in their regular communications with clients and employees.

**(b) Education Program**

The education component concentrated on teaching and informing students about all aspects of the census. A census teacher's kit was developed to promote the census as a special event and was distributed to all 16,000 elementary and secondary schools across Canada.

Special activities were also developed for teachers of English and French as second languages, as well as for adult basic education teachers, for use in their ethnic and literacy classes. To reach special population segments, the materials for a Northern activity were translated into Inuktitut and other activities were developed for schools on Indian reserves.

**(c) Media Program**

Because the census is news, Statistics Canada received excellent support from the media. Broadcast media and print media in English, French and many other languages were contacted to arrange interviews, editorial coverage and stories to ensure that everyone was aware of the upcoming census.

**(d) Advertising Program**

The placement of most ads started on May 27 and continued until June 10, although the outdoor ads in city cores appeared in the third week of May in eight cities (Halifax, Montréal, Ottawa, Toronto, Winnipeg, Calgary, Edmonton and Vancouver). Audience awareness peaked on June 3 and 4, and did not fall off until mid-June.

## **2.5 Data Assimilation**

After Canadians filled in their questionnaires and returned them by mail, the data assimilation process turned the questionnaire responses into machine-readable information. This processing had four stages:

- regional office processing - manual checking for completeness, and coding of several questions;
- direct data entry - keying the census data into a computer file;
- automated coding - coding automatically written responses to numeric codes;
- head office processing - automated and manual checking of data.

To lower costs, Statistics Canada used Revenue Canada - Taxation (RCT) facilities for regional office processing and direct data entry.

### 2.5.1 Regional office processing (ROP)

ROP consisted of the following elements:

(a) **Receipt and document preparation**

When completed questionnaires reached the Regional Processing Centres, they were logged, counted and prepared for key entry. Preparation included consistency checks between the questionnaires and the Visitation Record - making sure, for example, that the number of household members on both documents matched. Legibility checks ensured that the documents were suitable for computer entry. Finally, all written answers on household relationships (Question 2) were converted to numerical codes.



(b) **Reverse Record Check**

A sample of persons was selected from the 1986 Census records and external sources, and 1991 documents were searched for these same persons. If a person was found, 1991 characteristics were noted and sent to the head office. For those not found, further tracing determined if they had been enumerated elsewhere in Canada or missed altogether. The Reverse Record Check is described further in Subsection 7.4.1.

(c) **Economic coding**

Written responses for some labour market questions on the long census forms were converted into numeric codes suitable for direct data entry. Three tasks were involved:

- editing to determine if the respondent had worked at any time during the period of January 1, 1990 to June 4, 1991;
- converting the industry, occupation and place of work to numeric codes;
- editing the class of worker question.

Supervisors and coding consultants resolved any discrepancies in coding before the questionnaires for an enumeration area (EA) proceeded to the next stage. Sometimes other sources, city directories and subject-matter personnel for example, were consulted.

(d) **Processing**

Questionnaires were transferred in work units for direct data entry at Revenue Canada - Taxation regional processing centres: from there, after keying, they were sent to Statistics Canada in Ottawa.

### 2.5.2 Direct data entry (DDE)

Direct data entry (key entry) of data from the census of population questionnaires was undertaken by 1,500 operators, sworn to secrecy under the **Statistics Act**, working for Revenue Canada - Taxation (RCT) in seven RCT centres. Data were transmitted from the six outlying regional centres to the centre in Ottawa and stored on tape cartridges. The RCT processing centres were located in:

- St. John's, Newfoundland;
- Jonquière, Quebec;
- Shawinigan, Quebec;
- Ottawa, Ontario;
- Sudbury, Ontario;
- Winnipeg, Manitoba;
- Surrey, British Columbia.

Regional Taxation Data Centres of Revenue Canada were used to provide office space for temporary processing staff and to key enter the census data (using Revenue Canada data entry operators) for subsequent computer processing and compilation at Statistics Canada.

Savings of an estimated \$6 million were achieved by this arrangement, since the peak census workload coincided with the low point in Revenue Canada's processing cycle. The same procedures were used for the 1981 and 1986 Censuses.

Production took place during the period of August to December 1991.

**Note:** These data entry procedures did not apply to the census of agriculture.

Activities included:

- receipt and registration of EA boxes from the regional processing operation;
- data entry of the census questionnaire by operator;
- sample verification of the data captured by a different key operator (this included the correction of flagged errors by the system after operator entry);
- return of the questionnaires to the EA boxes (in the same order and sequence as received);
- shipping to Ottawa (shipment of data tape cartridges was conducted between Ottawa Revenue Canada - Taxation and Statistics Canada head offices on a daily basis).

### 2.5.3 Automated coding

The automated coding operation converted written responses to questions on mother tongue, home language, knowledge of other languages, registered Indian status, place of birth, ethnic origin, major field of study, religion and place of residence 1 year ago and 5 years ago to numeric codes.

For the first time, this was done using batch processing to automatically match alphabetically the captured written responses received from head office processing against an automated reference file/classification structure containing a series of words or phrases and corresponding numeric codes for each of these variables.

Processing staff and coding consultants, through the use of a computer-assisted process, resolved any responses which could not be coded by the system. Once all responses were coded, an analysis was conducted for each variable to ensure data quality objectives were maintained prior to transferring the records to edit and imputation.

### 2.5.4 Head office processing (HOP)

Head office processing consisted of a combination of automated and manual processing divided into four major activities.

- Visitation Records and questionnaires for each enumeration area were received, registered and stored at the head office. Tapes containing respondent data were copied and loaded onto the HOP database.
- Automated structural edits were carried out at the enumeration area, household and person levels, and inconsistencies such as person count conflicts and household number conflicts were resolved manually.
- Special enumeration returns from Canadians living outside Canada, temporary residents and persons aboard merchant, naval and coast-guard vessels were submitted for head office processing and the data were adjusted to include them. In addition, coverage study returns for checking vacant dwellings, under- and overcoverage were processed, and adjustments were done to the data based on the results of the vacancy check.
- HOP was also responsible for the preliminary and final population and dwelling counts and for the microfilming of census questionnaires for archival purposes.

### 2.6 Edit and Imputation

At this stage, problems arising from inconsistent, incorrect and missing values are identified and corrected. These errors can be the result of respondents answering the questions incorrectly or incompletely, or they can be due to errors generated during coding activities and data capture. After errors are detected, values for missing or incomplete entries are imputed. Imputation, which is the correction of the errors, is done using either a "deterministic" or a "hot deck" method. For deterministic imputation, errors are corrected by inferring the appropriate value from answers to other questions. The "hot deck"

approach selects a record that has a number of characteristics in common with the record in error, and imputes the missing information from this "donor" record.

### **2.6.1 Editing and imputation software**

Two automated systems are used for editing and imputing census data:

(a) **CANEDIT**

This system is used to correct the 100% demographic data for age, sex, relationship and marital status, and the labour data from the 20% sample (Form 2B). Edits are specified in the form of conflict rules; for example, a conflict exists if a respondent's marital status is "married" but that person's age is less than 15. "Hot deck" imputation is used to resolve these conflicts. This method of imputation ensures that the correlation of characteristics is preserved and minimal change is achieved. For example, if a record indicates that a person is a married female but no age is reported, CANEDIT finds the minimal change that would correct the error and preserve the accuracy of other reported information. The system would not impute an age of less than 15 because then marital status would not be correct. Clean records are searched to find a married woman in the same geographic area who matches other relevant characteristics, such as age of husband. This person's age is used to replace the missing age value.

(b) **SPIDER (System for Processing Instructions from Directly Entered Requirements)**

The SPIDER system was developed for the 1981 Census in order to handle the more complex coded variables and absolute values such as income. Most of the questions asked of 20% of the population are processed using SPIDER. SPIDER allows subject-matter specialists to develop edit and imputation strategies using logic decision tables. These edit specifications are defined in terms of either conflict or valid conditions, and corrective action consists of either hot deck or deterministic imputation. Where data cannot be corrected through deterministic or donor imputation, default values may be assigned.

SPIDER software takes the specifications in the form of decision tables and translates them into PL/1 machine-readable codes to process against the data.

### **2.6.2 Weighting**

One in every five households or 20% of the population receives a more detailed questionnaire (Form 2B) and is asked additional socio-economic questions. A weighting algorithm is developed so that these data can be used to estimate response from 100% of the population. The procedure to weight sample data in 1991 has been revised from 1986 and is known as the "Generalized Least Squares Estimation Procedure (GLSEP)". The GLSEP begins with initial weights of approximately 5 and then, using basic census information known for every person, i.e. age, sex and marital status, adjusts them to obtain the desired agreement between the sample estimates and the population counts.



Once data are finalized and weights are calculated, final data are transferred to the Canada Retrieval Databases; these databases are used to produce the published and custom products.

## **2.7 Data Quality Measurement**

Throughout the census-taking process, care was taken to ensure high-quality results. Rigorous quality standards were set for data collection and processing, and the Public Communications Program attempted to minimize non-response. These steps reduced, but could not eliminate, errors. Therefore, a Data Quality Measurement Program was established to provide users with information on the quality of census data. It will also help improve future censuses by identifying problems.

Sources of error in census data, and some of the main studies undertaken to measure error, are examined in Section 7.

## **2.8 Products and Services**

### **2.8.1 Consultation on user needs**

User consultation for the 1991 Census products and services was held on a larger scale than ever before. Over the course of about two years, over 3,000 organizations from all sectors were approached to solicit their comments for the proposed product and service line.

The primary objective of the project was to carry out meaningful consultations with current and potential census data users to evaluate the proposed 1991 product and service line. Client feedback obtained in this way was used to assist census personnel in assessing and determining product features, content, prices, etc.

Consultations varied considerably in format and in terms of numbers and client sectors consulted. For example, some smaller consultations, restricted to Regional Reference Centres and Provincial Focal Points, tended to be preliminary investigations of newly-developed product types. At the other end of the scale, the Dimensions Series was the subject of a mail survey to 2,500 users and potential users, as well as cross-country focus group discussions. Another mail survey to more than 200 libraries yielded an 80% response rate and provided valuable insights into concerns librarians had with regard to census products. Most other products were presented for consultation to several dozen users from a variety of sectors, either by means of face-to-face interviews or mail-back questionnaires. In many cases, the Regional Reference Centre staff was heavily involved in the organizing consultations, conducting the interviews, and providing their own feedback.

### **2.8.2 Product content determination**

While users overwhelmingly endorsed most products and services presented to them, they also provided valuable critiques. Many of the suggestions, in fact, confirmed the need for changes already planned. In some cases, this feedback provided evidence that there was no market for a product and therefore that it should not be produced. Findings from the Task

Force on the Census Custom Products Service resulted in a complete restructuring of a regionalized service to provide better and more timely service. Consultation on the place of work variable was carried out to determine the interest in and level of funding available for coding to the submunicipal level.

All in all, consultation proved to be an essential exercise in developing the shape and content of the census product and service line, and determining market potential and pricing. Furthermore, the public relations aspect cannot be underestimated: consultation enabled members of the public to preview census output and provided assurance that their say makes a difference.

### **2.8.3 Marketing of products and services**

The 1991 Census Marketing Program ensures that potential data users get the information they need on census products and services in order to make informed decisions. It seeks to reach those individuals or enterprises that rely on census data to inform them of the products and services available from the census database and their potential uses and applications. The national headquarters in Ottawa and the regional reference centres across the country work in partnership to ensure that the largest number of people possible are aware of what the census database has to offer.

The Census Marketing Program assumes these tasks by:

- planning and co-ordinating census data releases and publication releases;
- developing a client-oriented approach to the promotion of the census database;
- maintaining relations with sponsors who provided support prior to June 4, 1991;
- sustaining relations with purchasers of 1986 Census data and of similar Statistics Canada products and services;
- providing sales support and training workshops to present users and potential new users of census data;
- integrating the products and services generated by the census with the many other products and services available from Statistics Canada.

For each data release, the Census Marketing Program ensures that information relative to the release is available to the general public through many outlets, especially the media. Communication with other government departments is achieved through letters to deputy ministers indicating release highlights as well as through briefing sessions and special lecture presentations. In addition, **The Daily** is sent to every Member of Parliament and Senator informing each of the results of every data release. For the first time, in conjunction with census data releases, class-room activities will be made available to teachers across the country. The activities will promote awareness of the availability and uses of census data and other products and services provided by Statistics Canada. Ten official data releases are scheduled for the period of April 1992 to April 1993.

## Section 3

### Confidentiality

Responses provided on the census questionnaire are kept **strictly confidential**. Canada owes the success of its statistical system to a long-standing co-operation involving Statistics Canada, the citizens of Canada, its businesses and governments. Accurate and timely statistical information could not be produced without their continued co-operation and goodwill. In order to maintain this co-operation, Statistics Canada makes every effort to ensure that the confidentiality of the responses is maintained in all aspects of its operations.

The **Statistics Act** requires that identifiable information be kept confidential. Other government departments and agencies are not permitted access to census information about individuals.

When hired, Statistics Canada employees are screened for reliability and made aware of the confidential nature of the materials they will handle. All employees, including interviewers, are sworn to secrecy under the **Statistics Act**, which prescribes penalties in the eventuality that an employee discloses or knowingly causes to disclose confidential information. Penalties include a fine of up to \$1,000, imprisonment for up to six months, or both. Since its creation in 1918, no employee has been convicted for a breach of confidentiality, an indication of the importance Statistics Canada personnel provide to this aspect of their work.

Physical access to confidential information is controlled at all times. Only a restricted number of employees have access to completed questionnaires, ensuring that only those who operationally need to will actually see a completed form. Security relating to respondent data is of the highest priority.

Canadians are asked to write their **name, address and telephone number** on the census form. These, however, **are not entered in the Statistics Canada's database**. In fact, the information is requested for data quality reasons.

By listing the names of all individual members of the household, it is easier for the person who completes the questionnaire to ensure that no one has been forgotten or counted twice.

The telephone number is needed by the Census Representative. If the questionnaire has not been answered completely, he or she can call back. The representative needs a name to identify the person for whom the information is missing.

The address is required to ensure that, in cases where more than one questionnaire has been completed for a household, all replies are processed together.

Unless interviewed by a census representative, which is the case for approximately 2% of the population, Canadians were asked to fill in the census questionnaire and return it by mail, in envelopes provided for this purpose. Special arrangements were made with Canada Post to classify the completed questionnaires as "personal contact items". Questionnaires could only be received by the Census Commissioner or a designated representative.

After the completed questionnaires were delivered by Canada Post, they were always handled by Statistics Canada employees or bonded carriers. Security precautions included

## *Chapter 1 – Confidentiality*

---

special wrapping procedures to protect against torn packages and placing seals on shipping containers to reduce the risk of having someone tamper with the documents.

Two related voluntary surveys were conducted immediately after the 1991 Census: the Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS) and the Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS).

The purpose of HALS is to determine the nature and severity of disabilities in Canada and the barriers that individuals with activity limitations encounter in carrying out their daily activities in areas such as education, employment, housing, recreation and transportation.

The APS collected a wide range of socio-economic information about persons living on or off Indian reserves, who identified themselves on the census questionnaire as having aboriginal ancestry and/or being registered Indians.

Information from the census questionnaire was used to identify potential respondents to the two "post-censal surveys". By using this information, as well as trained census personnel, the costs involved in conducting the surveys were greatly reduced. The same provisions and measures to ensure confidentiality were in place for the two post-censal surveys as for the census.

Statistics Canada is allowed, by law, to use the answers to a census questionnaire for statistical purposes only. A database is created – again, with no names, addresses or telephone numbers – from which the figures provided to the public are retrieved.

In all products released, procedures are applied to prevent the possibility of associating statistical data with any identifiable individual: the data are randomly rounded and they are suppressed for certain geographic areas.

Random rounding is a method whereby all figures in a tabulation, including totals, are randomly rounded (either up or down) to a multiple of "5", and in some cases "10". This technique provides strong protection against direct, residual or negative disclosure, without adding significant error to the census data. However, figures on population counts only are not rounded since they provide no information on the characteristics of these populations.

Area suppression results in the deletion of all characteristic data for geographic areas with populations below a specified size. If the data are released at the postal code level or contain an income distribution, those areas with populations below 250 persons are suppressed; otherwise, areas with a population of less than 40 persons are suppressed. In all cases, suppressed data are included in the appropriate higher aggregate subtotals and totals.

The release of specialized products, such as public use microdata files or small area data, are subject to special scrutiny by formal review groups, whereby other methods are applied to ensure that the information provided by respondents remains confidential.

Once a statistical database has been created, the census questionnaires are microfilmed, the films archived and the original questionnaires destroyed. Access to the microfilms is restricted to a very limited number of Statistics Canada employees who are called upon, at times, to play a helpful role to the public. For some Canadians, proof that they were enumerated in a particular census may be crucial in helping them substantiate their age and, consequently, allow these individuals to substantiate eligibility for such programs as the Old Age Security Pension. Census records may also be invaluable in proving residence in Canada or Canadian citizenship. In all these instances however, the information from the census remains fully protected by the confidentiality provisions of the **Statistics Act**. Results of a

search of census records will be given to the person named in the record or to another person or organization but only where written authorization to do so is provided by the applicant or his/her legal representative.

As a result of the legislation governing the collection and dissemination of statistical data by Statistics Canada, along with the long-established tradition, in the Agency, about the fundamental importance of confidentiality, Canadians can rest assured that all the answers provided on the census questionnaire are kept strictly confidential and will remain so.

Did you know that...

- Of Canada's 25 census metropolitan areas, Toronto had the largest percentage (32%) of its population reporting a mother tongue other than English or French. Vancouver was second with 27%, followed by Winnipeg with 21%.
- The municipality of Montréal-Nord had the highest population density in 1991: 7,753 persons per square kilometre.
- Of the different types of households, common-law couples without children were the most likely to have more than one maintainer – almost 65% of these had two or more maintainers in 1991.



## Section 4

### Census Questions

#### 4.1 Introduction

Probably the best starting point for a census data user is the census questionnaire itself. Familiarity with question wording, answer categories and accompanying instructions is useful in understanding the results of any survey. This is particularly important with the census because self-enumeration means that respondents generally interpret the questions and respond to them themselves, without the help of trained field staff. This section takes you through the census questionnaire and serves as an introduction to the overview of census variables in Section 5.

Figure 2 on the following three pages illustrates census questions since Confederation.

In 1991, six questionnaires were used by Statistics Canada to obtain information on population and housing.

The short questionnaire (Form 2A) was bilingual and was distributed to 80% of the households. The long questionnaire (Form 2B) was given to 20% of the households in the official language of their choice when the Census Representative was able to make contact, and in both official languages when contact did not occur.

#### Form 2A - Short Questionnaire

The following nine questions were used to enumerate four-fifths of all private households in Canada:

Question	Content
1	Name
2	Relationship to Person 1
3	Date of birth
4	Sex
5	Legal marital status
6	Common-law status
7	Mother tongue
H1	Household maintainer (person who pays the rent or mortgage, taxes, etc.)
H2	Tenure (dwelling owned or rented)

Form 2A provided enough space for up to six household members; additional questionnaires were used for larger households.

## Form 2B - Long Questionnaire

The nine questions on Form 2A were used in Form 2B, plus 44 others. One in every five private households received a Form 2B, except in northern areas, remote areas and Indian reserves, where it was distributed to all households to improve the reliability of data for populations too small to support sampling. A Form 2B is provided in the inside back cover pocket.

Figure 2. Census Questions Since Confederation

	First time in census (before 1961)	1961	1966	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991
<b>Demographic Characteristics</b>								
- Name	1871	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
- Relationship to Person 1	1891	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
- Date of birth	1871	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
- Sex	1871	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
- Legal marital status	1871	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
- Common-law status	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
- Mobility - Place of residence 1 year ago	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
- Mobility - Place of residence 5 years ago	1941	X	-	X	X	X	X	X
- Mobility - Same address as 5 years ago	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
- Number of moves since previous census	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Date of first marriage	1941	X	-	X	-	X	-	-
- Number of births	1941	X	-	X	-	X	-	X
<b>Ethno-cultural and Language Characteristics</b>								
- Knowledge of official languages	1901	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Knowledge of other languages	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
- Home language	-	-	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Mother tongue	1901	X	-	X	X	X	X	X
- Place of birth	1871	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Place of birth of parents	1891	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Citizenship	1901	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Landed immigrant status	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
- Period/year of immigration	1901	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Ethnic origin	1871	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Aboriginal status (self-perception)	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	-
- Registered Indian status	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
- Religion	1871	X	-	X	-	X	-	X
<b>Schooling</b>								
- Highest level of elementary or secondary schooling	1941	X	-	X	X	X	X	X
- Years of schooling (university)	-	-	-	X	X	X	X	X
- Years of schooling (other)	-	-	-	X	X	X	X	X
- School attendance	1871	X	-	X	X	X	-	X
- University degrees	-	-	-	X	X	X	X	X
- Completion of full-time vocational course (3 months or more)	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Province of elementary or secondary schooling (or outside Canada)	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Field of specialization	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X



Figure 2. Census Questions Since Confederation - Continued

	First time in census (before 1961)	1961	1966	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991
<b>Labour Force Characteristics</b>								
- Number of hours worked	1951	X	-	X	X	X	X	X
- Hours usually worked each week	1911	X	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Last date of work	-	-	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Industry	1901	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Place of work	-	-	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Occupation	1871	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Class of worker	1891	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Weeks worked in reference year	1901	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Full-time/part-time work	-	-	-	X	-	X	X	X
<b>Income</b>								
- Income in year previous to census year	-	X <sup>1</sup>	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Wages and salaries	1901	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Net non-farm self-employment income	-	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Net farm self-employment	-	-	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Family Allowances	-	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Federal Child Tax Credits	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X
- Old Age Security (OAS) and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS)	-	-	-	X <sup>2</sup>	-	X <sup>3</sup>	X	X
- Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (CPP/QPP)	-	-	-	X <sup>2</sup>	-	X <sup>3</sup>	X	X
- Benefits from Unemployment Insurance	-	-	-	X <sup>4</sup>	-	X	X	X
- Other income from government sources	-	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Interest and dividends	-	X	-	X	-	X <sup>5</sup>	X <sup>5</sup>	X <sup>5</sup>
- Other investment income	-	X	-	X	-	X <sup>5</sup>	X <sup>5</sup>	X <sup>5</sup>
- Retirement pensions, superannuation, annuities	-	X	-	X	-	X <sup>6</sup>	X	X
- Other money income	-	X	-	X	-	X <sup>6</sup>	X	X
<b>Family and Household</b>								
- Agricultural operator(s)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
- Household maintainer(s)	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X
- Household head	1941	X	X	X	X	-	-	-
- Family head	1921	X	X	X	-	-	-	-
- Tenure (owned/rented)	1921	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
- Tenure (condominium)	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X
- Tenure (band housing)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
- Presence of mortgage	1941	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Who holds first mortgage	-	X	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Number of persons per household	-	-	-	X	X	X	X	X

1 The respondents were asked to report their income for the 12-month period ending May 31, 1961, or, if the figure could not be provided, for the calendar year 1960. This excluded income from net farm self-employment.

2 One question was asked to include OAS, CPP/QPP and provincial Old Age Assistance.

3 The question included CPP/QPP benefits, but provincial income supplements were included in "Other income from government sources".

4 Included in "Other income from government sources".

5 One question covering all investment income.

6 One question covering both "Retirement pension, superannuation, annuities" and "Other money income".

Figure 2. Census Questions Since Confederation - Concluded

	First time in census (before 1961)	1961	1966	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991
<b>Family and Household - Concluded</b>								
- Shelter costs - Renter	1941	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Payment of reduced rent (e.g., gov't. subsidized housing)	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Automobiles available for personal use	1941	X	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Vacation home ownership	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Major home appliances <sup>7</sup>	1931	X	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Yearly payments	-	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- electricity	-	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- oil, coal, wood, etc.	-	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- gas	-	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- water	-	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- shelter costs - Owner	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X
- mortgage	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X
- property taxes	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X
- condominiums	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X
- condominium fees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
<b>Housing</b>								
- Number of rooms	1941	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Number of bedrooms	-	X	-	X	-	-	-	X
- Number of bathrooms	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-
- Period of construction	1941	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Condition of dwelling	-	X	-	-	-	X	-	X
- Type of dwelling	1941	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
- Value of dwelling	1941	X	-	X	-	X	X	X
- Number of dwellings in the building	1941	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Garage	-	X	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Piped running water in dwelling	1941	X	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Bath or shower	1941	X	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Use of flush toilet in building	1941	X	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Unoccupied dwelling, reason for	-	-	-	-	X	-	X	-
- Seasonal/marginal dwellings	-	-	-	-	-	X	X	X
- Length of occupancy	1941	X	-	X	-	X	-	-
- Source of water supply	-	X	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Method of sewage disposal	-	X	-	X	-	-	-	-
- Principal type of heating equipment	1941	X	-	X	-	X	X	-
- Principal fuel used for cooking	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
- heating	1941	X	-	X	-	X	X	-
- water heating	-	-	-	X	-	X	-	-
<b>Other</b>								
- Activity limitations	-	-	-	-	-	-	X	X
- Wartime service	1951	X	-	X	-	-	-	-

<sup>7</sup> The list of appliances varied considerably from census to census. In 1931, respondents were asked if they owned a radio; in 1971, they were asked if they owned a refrigerator, a freezer, a dishwasher, a dryer, and a colour or black and white television.

The questions on Form 2B were:

Question	Content
1	Name
2	Relationship to Person 1
3	Date of birth
4	Sex
5	Legal marital status
6	Common-law status
7	Knowledge of official languages
8	Knowledge of other languages
9	Home language
10	Mother tongue
11	Place of birth
12	Citizenship
13	Landed immigrant status
14	Year of immigration
15	Ethnic origin
16	Registered Indian
17	Religion
18	Activity limitations
19	Long-term disability
20	Mobility - Place of residence 1 year ago
21	Mobility - Same or different address 5 years ago
22	Mobility - Place of residence 5 years ago
23	Number of births
24	Highest level of elementary or secondary schooling
25	Years of schooling (university)
26	Years of schooling (other)
27	School attendance
28	Certificates, diplomas or degrees
29	Field of specialization
30	Number of hours worked
31	Work absence
32	New job arrangements
33	Recent job search
34	Availability for work
35	Last date of work
36	Name of employer
37	Kind of business
38	Place of work
39	Kind of work
40	Most important duties
41	Class of worker (employee, self-employed, etc.)
42	Incorporation status
43	Weeks worked in 1990
44	Full-time or part-time work
45	Income in 1990

## **Chapter 1 – Census Questions**

---

H1	Household maintainer(s)
H2	Tenure
H3	Number of rooms and bedrooms
H4	Period of construction
H5	Condition of dwelling
H6	Yearly payments
H7	Shelter costs – Renter
H8	Shelter costs – Owner

### **Form 2C – Overseas Questionnaire**

Form 2C was used to enumerate Canadians posted abroad in the Armed Forces or in government services. It contained all of the Form 2B questions pertaining to individuals, with the exception of the housing questions.

### **Form 2D – Canvasser Questionnaire**

Form 2D was used to enumerate Canadians in remote northern areas of Canada and on Indian reserves. It contained all of the Form 2B questions, but was structured to be administered in an interview situation. Examples used for some of the questions reflected the social and economic environment of remote communities and reserves.

### **Form 3 – Individual Census Questionnaire**

Form 3 was used to enumerate persons in collective dwellings such as hotels, motels and rooming-houses. It was also used to enumerate temporary residents as well as usual residents who could not be contacted personally or who wished to be enumerated in private. Examples of individuals that would be enumerated using this questionnaire are roomers, lodgers and boarders.

Form 3 contained all of the Form 2B questions, with the exception of the housing questions. Form 3 is completed for one individual only.

### **Form 3B – Soup Kitchen Questionnaire**

Form 3B was used to enumerate persons in soup kitchens who might otherwise be missed. It contained only 11 questions of a special nature and it was structured to be administered in an interview situation. These interviews took place at selected soup kitchens in major Canadian cities. The enumeration of soup kitchens in 1991 was done on an experimental basis and only a sample was visited.

### **Other Census Forms**

Many other census forms were used by the Census Representative during enumeration. For example, the **Visitation Record (VR)** was used to list all households and dwellings in the enumeration area (by address or physical description) and the number of usual and temporary residents. The VR provided control totals to help ensure that all dwellings and persons were enumerated.

Form 1A, **Collective Dwelling Record**, was used by census representatives to enumerate individuals in hospitals and jails. These institutions tend to have large temporary populations and hence for practical reasons enumeration was done from the institution's administrative records. Form 1A streamlined enumeration by collecting only one line of basic information for each temporary resident.

## 4.2 Questionnaire Changes Since the 1986 Census

The census questionnaire was completely redesigned for the 1991 Census. Questions on these subjects were not asked in 1991:

- aboriginal status (self-perception);
- unoccupied dwelling, reason for;
- principal type of heating equipment;
- principal fuel used for heating.

Seven questions were asked for the very first time:

- identification of farm operators;
- mobility - place of residence 1 year ago;
- common-law status;
- knowledge of other languages;
- landed immigrant status;
- registered Indian status;
- condominium fees.

Five questions were reinstated from the 1981 or previous censuses:

- fertility;
- religion;
- school attendance;
- condition of dwelling;
- number of bedrooms.

Other changes were made to question wording and response categories, and these will be noted in the question-by-question review. For information on questions from census years before 1991, consult Figure 2.

### Census Guides

A four-page guide (Form 9A) was included with the short questionnaire (Form 2A) while a 14-page guide (Form 9B) was included with the long questionnaire (Form 2B) to help respondents answer questions. The guides go through each question and step, expanding and clarifying. Because this information is useful to data users, a copy of Form 9B is provided in the inside back cover pocket.

Did you know that...

- In 1991, lone-parent families represented 13% of all families, up from 12.7% in 1986. This proportion was highest in the Northwest Territories (16%), followed by the Yukon Territory (15%) and Quebec (14%).
- English was reported as the mother tongue for 11% of Quebec's population, with 9% reporting English as their only mother tongue.
- The largest census metropolitan area in 1991 was Toronto, with a population of 3.9 million.

## 1991 Census Questionnaire

## CONFIDENTIAL WHEN COMPLETED

This information is collected under the authority of the Statistics Act (R.S.C. 1985, c. 519) and must be provided by law.

OFFICE USE ONLY	Prov.	FED No.	EA No.	VN	<b>2B</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> TD <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> FR <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> DC <input type="checkbox"/> TR	1.
	Hhid No.	Form type <b>3</b>	No. of persons	Quest. No. of			2.
<b>1 9 9 1 C E N S U S O F C A N A D A</b> <b>TO BE COMPLETED JUNE 4, 1991</b>							

## A Message from the Chief Statistician of Canada

The information collected by the 1991 Census is essential to planning Canada's future as we prepare for the twenty-first century. Your answers will be kept strictly confidential - but when combined with the replies of all other Canadians, they will provide the information necessary for a better understanding of our country and our different communities. The results of the census are used in making informed decisions at a national, provincial and local level. Your help is vital in this national endeavour. Please complete your census form by following the steps and mail it back on June 4.

Thank you for your co-operation.

Ivan P. Fellegi  
Chief Statistician of Canada



## BEGIN HERE

by printing your address

No. and street or lot and concession

Apt. No.

City, town, village, Indian reserve

Province/territory

Postal code

Area code

Telephone number

Turn page and continue with STEP 2 →



Statistics Canada  
Statistique Canada

Canada

## Chapter I - Census Questions

The front cover of the census questionnaire contained:

- a confidentiality statement;
- an authority statement;
- a message from the Chief Statistician of Canada, ensuring confidentiality;
- control information, including an address and a unique numerical identifier for each household.


The cover had small boxes labelled UD, M and DC. The UD box identified unoccupied dwellings that were part of the housing stock even though they were vacant. The housing stock includes all dwellings that are suitable for occupancy year round. The M box indicated a "marginal" or "seasonal" dwelling that was occupied during the taking of the census. Such dwellings are not part of the housing stock. The DC box recorded a dwelling under construction that was occupied although it could not yet be considered suitable for year-round living.

### Structural type

The cover also had a small box labelled TD. The TD box was used by the Census Representative to record structural type (type of dwelling), using one of the following codes:

- 1 - Single-detached house
- 2 - Semi-detached house
- 3 - Row house
- 4 - Apartment or flat in a detached duplex
- 5 - Apartment in a building that has five or more storeys
- 6 - Apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys
- 7 - Other single-attached house
- 8 - Mobile home
- 9 - Other movable dwelling


### Step 1

 <b>STEP 1</b>		<b>BEGIN HERE</b> by printing your address	
No. and street or lot and concession		Apt. No.	
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
City, town, village, Indian reserve		Province/territory	
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
Postal code	Area code	Telephone number	
<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
<b>Turn page and continue with STEP 2 →</b>			




Statistics Canada needs the respondent's address to make sure that every household has been covered and his/her telephone number in order to contact him/her if any information is missing from the questionnaire.

## Step 2

 <b>STEP 2</b>	<b>How to complete this questionnaire</b>	
	To answer the questions: .	
	Mark a circle .....	<input type="radio"/>
	OR Enter a number in a box .....	<input type="text"/>
	OR Print in a box .....	<input type="text"/>
If you require help with any of the questions, use the Guide OR call us free of charge. The numbers to call are on page 28.		

Step 2 indicates to respondents how to complete the questionnaire.

## Step 3: Instructions for Foreign Residents

 <b>STEP 3</b>	<b>If all persons in this household are foreign residents</b>	
	(see below), mark here .....	
	and do not complete this questionnaire. <input type="radio"/>	
	Mail it in the enclosed postage-paid envelope.	
<b>Foreign residents are:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• government representatives of another country attached to the embassy, high commission or other diplomatic body of that country in Canada, and their families;</li> <li>• members of the Armed Forces of another country who are stationed in Canada, and their families;</li> <li>• residents of another country visiting in Canada temporarily.</li> </ul>		

It is important to ask this question because foreign residents are not included in the census.

A new population group, **Non-permanent Residents**, was introduced in the 1991 Census. For more information on this group, refer to Section 5 of this chapter.

### Did you know that...

- In 1991, over 30% of all households reported having a female primary maintainer (normally the person who contributes the greatest amount towards shelter payments).
- In 1991, almost 1.5 million people in Canada were living in common-law unions. The majority were under the age of 35 and had never been married.

## Steps 4 to 7

**STEP 4**

If all persons in this household are staying here temporarily and have a usual home somewhere else in Canada, enter the total number of persons in this box  and do not complete this questionnaire.  
Mail it in the enclosed postage-paid envelope.

**STEP 5**

List below all persons who usually live here as of Tuesday, June 4, 1991.  
(Please see Guide for special situations.)

**BEGIN THE LIST WITH:**

- either the husband, wife or common-law partner of a couple living here; or
- the parent, where one parent lives with his/her never-married son(s) or daughter(s).

If neither of the above applies, begin with any adult living here.

**CONTINUE THE LIST WITH:**

- the wife, husband or common-law partner of Person 1;
- never-married children of Person 1 (including adopted and stepchildren);
- other relatives of Person 1 and members of their families, if living here;
- persons not related to Person 1 and members of their families, if living here.

**BE SURE TO INCLUDE:**

- children, relatives, room-mates, boarders and live-in employees;
- anyone temporarily away on June 4, including students away at school, or a husband, wife or others working away from home;
- anyone who stayed here overnight between June 3 and June 4, who has no usual home somewhere else;
- anyone who is now in an institution, such as a hospital, a home for the aged or a prison, but only if that person was admitted after December 4, 1990.



Don't forget to include yourself!

	Family name	Given name	Initial
Person 1			
Person 2			
Person 3			
Person 4			
Person 5			
Person 6			
Person 7			
Person 8			
Person 9			
Person 10			

If you need more space, use the Comments section on page 28.


## Did you know that...

- In 1991, 87% of all common-law families lived in the provinces of Quebec (42%), Ontario (25%), British Columbia (12%) and Alberta (8%).
- English was reported as mother tongue for 63% of the population (17.2 million people).

 <b>STEP 6</b>	<p><b>Did you leave anyone out of Step 5 because you were not sure the person should be listed?</b></p> <p><i>For example: other relatives living here; a student away at school; a lodger who also has another home; live-in help; or a member of this household who is away in an institution.</i></p>	<p>00 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Yes — Print the name of each person left out and the reason.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 5px;">             Name _____              Reason _____         </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 5px;">             Name _____              Reason _____         </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">             Name _____              Reason _____         </div> <p style="font-size: small;">If you need more space, use the "Comments" section on page 28.</p>
 <b>STEP 7</b>	<p><b>How many persons who have a usual home somewhere else in Canada stayed here overnight between June 3 and 4, 1991?</b></p>	<p>02 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>03 <input style="width: 40px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> ◀ Number of persons</p>

These four steps are asked to make sure that everyone is counted once, and only once, so that a complete count of the Canadian population is obtained.

### Step 8

 <b>STEP 8</b>	<p><b>Does anyone in this household OPERATE a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding?</b></p> <p><i>Other agricultural holdings include, for example: feedlots; greenhouses; mushroom houses; nurseries; fur farms; and beekeeping, sod, berry and maple syrup operations.</i></p>	<p>04 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>
--	---	--

This information is used to identify farm operators for the census of agriculture.

## Chapter 1 - Census Questions

## Question 1: Name

## 1. NAME

Make sure you copy the names in the same order as your list in Step 5.

PERSON 1		PERSON 2	
Family name		Family name	
Given name	Initial	Given name	Initial

The same question was asked in 1986, but the wording was different. In 1991, the respondent was asked to list the names in the same order as in Step 5, while in 1986, Step 5 did not exist.

Names are used in case Statistics Canada has to contact the household when answers about a particular person are not clear or are incomplete.

## Question 2: Relationship to Person 1

## 2. RELATIONSHIP TO PERSON 1

For each person living here, describe his/her relationship to Person 1.

Mark one circle only.

If you mark the circle "Other", use the box provided to indicate this person's relationship to Person 1.

Examples of "Other" persons related to Person 1:

- cousin
- grandfather/grandmother
- son's common-law partner
- nephew/niece

Examples of "Other" persons not related to Person 1:

- lodger's husband/wife or common-law partner
- lodger's son/daughter
- room-mate's son/daughter
- employee

01

01 ☒ PERSON 114 ☐ IR15 ☐ ER 16 ☐ A

02

- 02 ☐ Husband/wife of Person 1
- 03 ☐ Common-law partner of Person 1
- 04 ☐ Son/daughter of Person 1
- 05 ☐ Son-in-law/daughter-in-law of Person 1
- 06 ☐ Grandchild of Person 1
- 07 ☐ Father/mother of Person 1
- 08 ☐ Father-in-law/mother-in-law of Person 1
- 09 ☐ Brother/sister of Person 1
- 10 ☐ Brother-in-law/sister-in-law of Person 1
- 11 ☐ Lodger/boarder
- 12 ☐ Room-mate
- ☐ Other - Specify

13 ☐ 18 ☐ A

In 1991, the response categories were the same as in 1986, with the exception of "Nephew/niece of Person 1", "Lodger's husband/wife and son/daughter". These categories were included as examples of other persons "related/not related" to Person 1 in the instructions found in the questionnaire.

The relationships between household members tell Statistics Canada how many family, non-family and one-person households there are in Canada. This information is used to plan social programs such as old age security and family allowances. It also identifies future needs for housing and community services ranging from health and education to recreation and transportation.

### Question 3: Date of Birth

<p><b>3. DATE OF BIRTH</b></p> <p>Print day, month and year.</p> <p><i>Example:</i> If this person was born on the 10th of February 1945, enter</p> <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Day</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Month</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Year</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> </td> <td style="text-align: center;"> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> </td> <td style="text-align: center;"> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> </td> </tr> </table> <p><i>If exact date is not known, enter best estimate.</i></p>	Day	Month	Year	<input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>	<table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Day</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Month</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Year</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> </td> <td style="text-align: center;"> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> </td> <td style="text-align: center;"> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> </td> </tr> </table>	Day	Month	Year	<input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>
Day	Month	Year											
<input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>											
Day	Month	Year											
<input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>											

The 1991 question was identical to the question asked in 1986.

The age variable is derived from this question and the information on age is needed to help plan for community needs such as day-care facilities, schools and senior citizens' housing.

### Question 4: Sex

<p><b>4. SEX</b></p>	<p>18 <input type="radio"/> Male</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Female</p>
----------------------	---

The 1991 question was identical to the question asked in 1986.

Information classified by sex is needed to understand the changing roles of men and women in our families, communities and in the workforce.

### Question 5: Legal Marital Status

<p><b>5. LEGAL MARITAL STATUS</b></p> <p><i>Mark one circle only.</i></p>	<p>20 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated)</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Legally married and separated</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Divorced</p> <p>23 <input type="radio"/> Widowed</p> <p>24 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)</p>
---	---

The same question was asked in 1986, with the exception that "legal" was not specified in 1986. Also, common-law partners were then asked to report themselves as single, divorced, separated or widowed. The responses were then recoded through the editing process. For 1991, Question 6 was created for common-law partners.

Information on legal marital status, when combined with other census data, is used to study changes in family formation and to measure, among other things, the growth and structure of two-income families, lone-parent families and the elderly who live independently.

Chapter 1 - Census Questions

Question 6: Common-law Status

6. Is this person currently living with a common-law partner?

25 ☐ Yes

26 ☐ No

This question was asked for the first time in 1991. In 1986, common-law partners were reported in Question 2.

We ask this question to better understand the growth and structure of this important change in living arrangements.

Question 7: Knowledge of Official Languages

**LANGUAGE**

7. Can this person speak English or French well enough to conduct a conversation?

Mark one circle only.

07.

01 ☐ English only

02 ☐ French only

03 ☐ Both English and French

04 ☐ Neither English nor French

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 19).

This question indicates how many Canadians can communicate in English, French or both. It also provides information on the number of people who do not speak English or French. The information is used to determine the need for language education and services in both official languages.

Question 8: Knowledge of Other Languages

8. What language(s), other than English or French, can this person speak well enough to conduct a conversation?

05 ☐ None

OR

Specify other language(s)

06

07

08

This question was asked for the first time in 1991.

The results from this question will indicate how many Canadians can communicate in languages other than English or French. This information is used to assess language diversity and retention.

### Question 9: Home Language

<p>9. What language does this person speak <b>most often</b> at home?</p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>Other - Specify</p> <p>11 <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p>
---	---

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 18). In 1991, only English and French categories were pre-specified. The respondent could specify any language most often spoken at home, if different from the specified categories, to reflect changes in the prevalence of languages.

Information on the languages Canadians speak at home provides important data on language use and language shifts.

### Question 10: Mother Tongue

<p>10. What is the language that this person <b>first learned</b> at home in childhood and still understands?</p> <p><i>If this person no longer understands the first language learned, indicate the second language learned.</i></p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>Other - Specify</p> <p>14 <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p>
--	---

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 6). In 1991, only English and French categories were pre-specified. In the short questionnaire, a title preceded Question 7 on mother tongue: Language first learned at home in childhood.

This information on mother tongue is used in programs which protect the rights of Canadians under the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms.

The Guide instructed respondents to report the first language learned at home before starting school.

Did you know that...

- Montréal is Canada's largest municipality, with a population of just over 1 million.
- Among non-official languages in Canada, the most frequently reported mother tongues were Italian (512,000 people), Chinese (492,000) and German (476,000).

# Question 11: Place of Birth

<p><b>PLACE OF BIRTH</b></p> <p>11. Where was this person born?</p> <p>▪ Mark or specify one only, according to present boundaries.</p>	<p><b>In Canada</b></p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Nfld.      21 <input type="radio"/> Man.</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> P.E.I.      22 <input type="radio"/> Sask.</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> N.S.      23 <input type="radio"/> Alta.</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> N.B.      24 <input type="radio"/> B.C.</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Que.      25 <input type="radio"/> Yukon</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> Ont.      26 <input type="radio"/> N.W.T.</p> <p><b>Outside Canada</b></p> <p>27 <input type="radio"/> United Kingdom</p> <p>28 <input type="radio"/> Italy</p> <p>29 <input type="radio"/> U.S.A.</p> <p>30 <input type="radio"/> West Germany</p> <p>31 <input type="radio"/> East Germany</p> <p>32 <input type="radio"/> Poland</p> <p>Other — Specify</p> <p>33 <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p>
---	--

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 14).

Information on place of birth, when combined with information from other census questions, can be used to review employment and immigration policies and programs, and to plan education, health and other services.

Respondents were asked to refer to current boundaries if these differed from the boundaries in effect when they were born.

# Question 12: Citizenship

<p><b>CITIZENSHIP</b></p> <p>12. Of what country is this person a citizen?</p> <p>▪ Mark more than one circle, if applicable.</p>	<p><b>13.</b></p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by birth</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by naturalization</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Same as country of birth (other than Canada)</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Other country</p>
---	---

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 15).

Information on citizenship helps in planning for elections since, when combined with age data, this information can reveal the number of potential voters. It is also used by those who plan citizenship classes and programs.



Citizenship is complex; some people born in Canada are not Canadian citizens (for example, the children of foreign diplomats stationed in Canada), while others are legally Canadians by birth although born abroad (for example, any child born abroad whose parents are Canadian citizens).

This question and the place of birth question can be used to identify the country of citizenship of all respondents, with one exception: persons born outside Canada who are neither citizens of Canada nor of their country of birth.

### Question 13: Landed Immigrant Status

### Question 14: Year of Immigration

<p><b>IMMIGRATION</b></p> <p>13. Is this person now, or has this person ever been, a <b>landed immigrant</b>?</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No - Go to Question 15</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes - Continue with Question 14</p>				
<p>14. In what year did this person first become a landed immigrant in Canada?</p> <p><i>If exact year is not known, enter best estimate.</i></p>	<p>Year</p> <p>07 <table border="1" style="display: inline-table;"><tr><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table></p>	1			
1					

Question 13 was asked for the first time in 1991. This question, along with the citizenship question, permits census data users to identify the non-immigrant population (Canadian citizens by birth), the immigrant population (landed immigrants) and the non-permanent resident population (refugee claimants and holders of student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister's permits).

Question 14 was asked in 1986 (Question 16), but the wording was different. In 1986, the question was "In what year did you first immigrate to Canada?"

Information on immigration, when combined with data from other census questions, can be used to study the characteristics of Canada's immigrant population. Information on period of immigration is also important for studies of immigration trends.

Did you know that...

- A non-official language was reported as the only mother tongue for 13% of the population; an additional 2% reported a non-official language as one of their mother tongues.
- Large families are becoming rare - in 1991 only 1% of families with children at home had five or more children living at home.

## Question 15: Ethnic Origin

### ETHNIC ORIGIN

15. To which ethnic or cultural group(s) did this person's ancestors belong?

Mark or specify as many as applicable.

#### Note:

While most people of Canada view themselves as Canadian, information about their ancestral origins has been collected since the 1901 Census to reflect the changing composition of the Canadian population and is needed to ensure that everyone, regardless of his/her ethnic or cultural background, has **equal opportunity** to share fully in the economic, social, cultural and political life of Canada. Therefore, this question refers to the origins of this person's **ancestors**.

See Guide.

Examples of other ethnic or cultural groups are:  
Portuguese, Greek, Indian from India, Pakistani, Filipino,  
Vietnamese, Japanese, Lebanese, Haitian, etc.

- 08 ☐ French  
09 ☐ English  
10 ☐ German  
11 ☐ Scottish  
12 ☐ Italian  
13 ☐ Irish  
14 ☐ Ukrainian  
15 ☐ Chinese  
16 ☐ Dutch (Netherlands)  
17 ☐ Jewish  
18 ☐ Polish  
19 ☐ Black  
20 ☐ North American Indian  
21 ☐ Métis  
22 ☐ Inuit/Eskimo

Other ethnic or cultural  
group(s) — Specify

23

24

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 17), although the wording of the question in 1991 was changed slightly.

In 1991, a note was added explaining why the origins of the person's ancestors were required. Two additional examples of other ethnic or cultural groups were added: Lebanese and Haitian.

Also, the ordering of the answer categories was changed to reflect the relative sizes of Canada's ethnic populations. In addition, Eskimo was added in the same response category as Inuit.

This question provides information which can be used by ethnic or cultural associations, researchers and governments to study the size, location and characteristics of various ethnic and cultural groups in Canada.

### Question 16: Registered Indian

<p><b>16.</b> Is this person a <b>registered Indian</b> as defined by the Indian Act of Canada?</p> <p>See Guide.</p>	<p>25 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> Yes, registered Indian</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specify Indian Band or First Nation (for example, Musqueam)</p> <p>27 <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/></p>
---	---

Question 16 was asked for the first time in 1991. It replaced Question 7, asked in 1986.

Respondents were asked to indicate whether they were registered under the **Indian Act of Canada** and their band or First Nation affiliations where applicable. The purpose of this question was to determine the socio-economic characteristics and the geographic distribution of the aboriginal population.

### Question 17: Religion

<p><b>RELIGION</b></p> <p><b>17.</b> What is this person's religion?</p> <p><i>Indicate a specific denomination or religion even if this person is not currently a practising member of that group.</i></p> <p><i>For example, Roman Catholic, Ukrainian Catholic, United Church, Anglican, Presbyterian, Lutheran, Baptist, Pentecostal, Greek Orthodox, Jewish, Mennonite, Jehovah's Witnesses, Salvation Army, Islam, Buddhist, Hindu, Sikh</i></p>	<p><b>19.</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Specify one denomination or religion only</p> <p>01 <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/></p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No religion</p>
--	---

This question was not asked in 1986, but was included in the 1981 Census.

Information on religion is used to trace fundamental changes in Canadian society. When combined with age data, information on religion is used to assess the need and potential for separate religious schools in some provinces. Federal and provincial human rights legislation depends on this information to protect Canadians from discrimination based on their religious beliefs.

Did you know that...

- Aboriginal languages were reported as mother tongue by less than 1% of the population (193,000 people).

# Questions 18 and 19: Activity Limitations

<p><b>ACTIVITY LIMITATIONS</b></p> <p><b>18.</b> Is this person limited in the kind or amount of activity that he/she can do because of a long-term physical condition, mental condition or health problem:</p> <p>See Guide.</p>	<p>At home?</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p>
<p><b>19.</b> Does this person have any <b>long-term</b> disabilities or handicaps?</p> <p>See Guide.</p>	<p>At school or at work?</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Not applicable</p> <p>In other activities, e.g., transportation to or from work, leisure time activities?</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>

In 1986, Question 20 was divided into two parts; in 1991, part (a) became Question 18 and part (b), Question 19. The wording remained the same.

The information from these two questions is used to establish the number of persons with a long-term disability and those who experience activity limitations as a result of a long-term disability.

After the collection phase of the census is completed, a sample of respondents is selected to participate in the postcensal Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS). HALS is designed to provide a comprehensive picture of the lives of persons with disabilities by determining the nature and severity of disabilities and exploring the barriers these persons face in employment, education, transportation, leisure and recreation, and household activities. This in-depth survey on disability was conducted twice so far: first, after the 1986 Census of Population and second, after the 1991 Census of Population.

## Did you know that...

- In 1991, household maintainers aged 55 to 64 had the highest rate of home ownership of all age groups, with 75% owning their own homes.

**Question 20: Mobility - Place of Residence 1 Year Ago**

**Question 21: Mobility - Same or Different Address 5 Years Ago**

**Question 22: Mobility - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago**

**MOBILITY**

**20.** Where did this person live **1 year ago**, that is, on June 4, 1990?

*Mark one circle only.*

**21.** Did this person live at this present address **5 years ago**, that is, on June 4, 1986?

**22.** Where did this person live **5 years ago**, that is, on June 4, 1986?

*Some large cities are made up of smaller cities or towns called municipalities. Where applicable, distinguish between the municipality and the large city, such as Anjou and Montréal, Scarborough and Toronto, Burnaby and Vancouver, Saanich and Victoria.*

*Mark one circle only.*

12 ☐ Lived at the same address as now

13 ☐ Lived in the same province/territory, but at a different address

14 ☐ Lived in a different province/territory in Canada  
*Print name of province/territory.*

15

16 ☐ Lived outside Canada  
*Print name of country.*

17

**25.**

01 ☐ Yes, lived at the same address as now  
**Go to Question 23**

02 ☐ No, lived at a different address

03 ☐ Lived in the same city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

**OR**

04 ☐ Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada  
*Print below.*

City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

05

County (if known)

Province/territory

**OR**

06 ☐ Lived outside Canada  
*Print name of country.*

07

**Chapter I - Census Questions**

Questions 20 and 21 are new questions for 1991; Question 22 was asked in 1986 (Question 24).

Questions 20 to 22 are asked to get a picture of where Canadians are moving to and from, and who is moving, by age, sex, education, occupation, etc. This information is important to all levels of government, to municipal planners, as well as to various private sector businesses. It is used in determining future needs for such things as housing, education and social services.

**Question 23: Number of Births**

**23. For WOMEN only:**

How many children were **ever born to this person?**

*Count all children including those who may have died since birth or who may now be living elsewhere. Do not include stillbirths.*

08 ☐ None

OR

09  ◀ Number of children

This question was not asked in 1986, but was included in the 1981 Census.

Information on the number of children born to women is used to estimate the long-term growth of the population. Such information is also needed for understanding the differences in childbearing patterns between various social and economic groups.

Did you know that...

- Lone-parent families headed by women continue to outnumber those headed by men by four to one.
- Between 1986 and 1991, the preschool population grew by 5%, from 1.8 million in 1986 to 1.9 million in 1991.

**Question 24: Highest Level of Elementary or Secondary Schooling**

**Question 25: Years of Schooling (University)**

**Question 26: Years of Schooling (Other)**

**Question 27: School Attendance**

**Question 28: Certificates, Diplomas or Degrees**

**Question 29: Field of Specialization**

<p><b>EDUCATION</b></p> <p><b>24.</b> What is the <b>highest</b> grade (or year) of <b>secondary</b> (high school) or <b>elementary</b> school this person ever attended?</p> <p><i>Enter highest number (1 to 13) of grades or years, excluding kindergarten.</i></p>	<p>10 <input type="text"/> ◀ Enter number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Never attended school or attended kindergarten only</p>
<p><b>25.</b> How many years of education has this person completed at <b>university</b>?</p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>14 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at university</p>
<p><b>26.</b> How many years of schooling has this person ever completed at an institution <b>other than</b> a university, a secondary (high school) or an elementary school?</p> <p><i>Include years of schooling at community colleges, institutes of technology, CEGEPs (general and professional), private trade schools or private business colleges, diploma schools of nursing, etc.</i></p>	<p><b>31.</b></p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>03 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.</p>
<p><b>27.</b> In the <b>past nine months</b> (that is, since last September), was this person attending a school, college or university?</p> <p><i>Include attendance at elementary or secondary schools, business or trade schools, community colleges, institutes of technology, CEGEPs, etc., for courses which can be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree.</i></p> <p><i>Mark one circle only.</i></p>	<p>04 <input type="radio"/> No, did not attend in past nine months</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Yes, full time</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, part time, day or evening</p>

Chapter I - Census Questions

- 28.** What certificates, diplomas or degrees has this person ever obtained?

*Include all qualifications obtained from **secondary (high) schools, or trade schools and other postsecondary educational institutions.***

*Mark as many circles as applicable.*

- 07 ☐ None  
**Go to Question 30**
- 08 ☐ Secondary/high school graduation certificate or equivalent
- 09 ☐ Trades certificate or diploma
- 10 ☐ Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, institute of technology, etc.)
- 11 ☐ University certificate or diploma **below** bachelor level
- 12 ☐ Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)
- 13 ☐ University certificate or diploma **above** bachelor level
- 14 ☐ Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)
- 15 ☐ Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)
- 16 ☐ Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)

- 29.** What was the major field of study or training of this person's **highest** degree, certificate or diploma (**excluding** secondary or high school graduation certificates)?

*For example, accounting, carpentry, civil engineering, history, legal secretary, welding*

**37.**

Major field of study or training

01


**OR**

- 02 ☐ This person's highest qualification is a secondary/high school graduation certificate.

Questions 24, 25, 26, 28 and 29 are the same as Questions 21 (a), (b), (c), and Questions 22 and 23 asked in 1986. Only the format has been modified. Question 27 is new for 1991.

Questions 24 to 29 are asked because finding out the educational qualifications of Canadians helps Statistics Canada to understand the make-up (educational characteristics) of the labour force (whether we have an abundance or a lack of human resources in a



particular area). The results are used to plan schools and training programs in response to the changing technological needs of our workforce.

Information on the trends in college and university attendance by those aged 15 and over is vital for the planning and financing of postsecondary and adult education in both full-time and part-time programs.

**Question 30: Number of Hours Worked**

**Question 31: Work Absence**

**Question 32: New Job Arrangements**

**Question 33: Recent Job Search**

**Question 34: Availability for Work**

**WORK**

- 30.** Last week, how many hours did this person work (not including volunteer work, housework, maintenance or repairs for his/her own home)?

*Include as work:*

- *working without pay in a family farm or business (e.g., assisting in seeding, doing accounts);*
- *working in his/her own business, farm or professional practice, alone or in partnership;*
- *working for wages, salary, tips or commission.*

- 31.** Last week, was this person on temporary lay-off or absent from his/her job or business?

*Mark one circle only.*

- 03  ◀ Number of hours  
(to the nearest hour)

**Go to Question 36**

**OR**

- 04 ☐ None  
**Continue with the next question**

- 05 ☐ No

- 06 ☐ Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return

- 07 ☐ Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons

Chapter I - Census Questions

<p><b>32.</b> Last week, did this person have definite arrangements to start          ■ a new job within the next four weeks?</p>	<p>08 <input type="radio"/> No          09 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>
<p><b>33.</b> Did this person look for work during the past four weeks?          ■  <i>For example, did this person contact a Canada Employment Centre, check with employers, place or answer newspaper ads?</i>          Mark one circle only.</p>	<p>10 <input type="radio"/> No  <b>Go to Question 35</b>          11 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for full-time work          12 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)</p>
<p><b>34.</b> Could this person have started work last week had a job been          ■ available?          Mark one circle only.</p>	<p><b>43.</b>          01 <input type="radio"/> Yes, could have started work          02 <input type="radio"/> No, already had a job          03 <input type="radio"/> No, temporary illness or disability          04 <input type="radio"/> No, personal or family responsibilities          05 <input type="radio"/> No, going to school          06 <input type="radio"/> No, other reasons</p>

These same questions were asked in 1986 [Questions 25 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e)].

Questions 30 to 34 are asked to obtain labour force data that are useful in the development of social and economic programs. Information on the labour force, its composition and characteristics is one of the most widely requested blocks of census data.

The census is recognized as a valuable source of detailed labour information and the only source of this information for small geographic areas. For example, federal, provincial and local day-care programs require data (for small areas) on the employment of persons in households and families so that they can assess the need for such services and plan for their delivery.

Completed by all persons aged 15 and over, these questions are used to divide the population into the employed, the unemployed and persons not in the labour force. The reference period was the week preceding Census Day (June 4, 1991).

The employed included all persons who worked any number of hours (Question 30) and those who had a job but did not work because they were on vacation, ill, on strike, locked out or absent for other reasons (Question 31). The unemployed included persons on lay-off (Question 31); those with a definite arrangement to start a new job in four weeks (Question 32); and those looking for a job (Question 33) who were available in the reference week (Question 34). The last two answers of Question 34 resulted in a person being considered unavailable (and therefore not in the labour force); the other impediments were considered short-term.

### Question 35: Last Date of Work

- 35.** When did this person last work, even for a few days (not including  
 ■ volunteer work, housework, maintenance or repairs for his/her own home)?

- 07 ☐ In 1991  
 Continue with the next question
- 08 ☐ In 1990  
 Continue with the next question
- 09 ☐ Before 1990  
 Go to Question 45
- 10 ☐ Never worked in lifetime  
 Go to Question 45

The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 26).

Information on the last date of work is used to identify persons with recent job experience. This information can be combined with other data such as industry and occupation to provide a profile of Canada's labour supply.

This question covered all persons 15 years and over who did not work in the week preceding Census Day. It screened out those who had not worked at any time since January 1, 1990 from the subsequent questions on industry and occupation.

### Question 36: Name of Employer

### Question 37: Kind of Business

### Question 38: Place of Work

### Question 39: Kind of Work

### Question 40: Most Important Duties

**Note:**

Questions 36 to 42 refer to this person's job or business last week. If this person held no job last week, answer for the job of longest duration since January 1, 1990. If this person held more than one job last week, answer for the job at which he/she worked the most hours.

- 36.** For whom did this person work?

Name of firm, government agency, etc.


Department, branch, division, section or plant


Chapter 1 - Census Questions

**37. What kind of business, industry or service was this?**

*Give full description. For example, wheat farm, trapping, road maintenance, retail shoe store, secondary school, temporary help agency, municipal police.*

Kind of business, industry or service


11 

--	--	--	--	--

**38. At what address did this person usually work?**

*If street address is unknown, print the name of the building or nearest street intersection. Some large cities are made up of smaller cities or towns called municipalities. Where applicable, distinguish between the municipality and the large city, such as Anjou and Montréal, Scarborough and Toronto, Burnaby and Vancouver, Saanich and Victoria.*

49. 

--

01 ☐ Worked at home (including farms)

02 ☐ Worked outside Canada

03 ☐ Worked at the address specified below

Street address


City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

--

County (if known)

--

Province/territory

--

Postal code

<table border="1"><tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr></table>				<table border="1"><tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr></table>			

04 ☐

05 

--	--	--	--	--	--

**39. What kind of work was this person doing?**

*For example, medical lab technician, accounting clerk, manager of civil engineering department, secondary school teacher, supervisor of data entry unit, food processing labourer, fishing guide (if in the Armed Forces, give rank only.)*

Kind of work


40. In this work, what were this person's most important duties or activities?

*For example, analysing blood samples, verifying invoices, co-ordinating civil engineering projects, teaching mathematics, organizing work schedules and monitoring data entry systems, cleaning vegetables, guiding fishing parties*

Most important duties or activities


06

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

These questions were asked in 1986 [Questions 27 (a) and (b), Question 28 and Questions 29 (a) and (b)].

Questions 36, 37, 39 and 40 are asked because detailed information on industry and occupation make it possible for Statistics Canada to analyse, and look ahead to, the future demand for jobs based on industry growth trends. This information is essential for developing and evaluating programs such as those concerned with education, human resources and affirmative action.

Questions 36 to 40 provide data for all persons aged 15 and over who had worked since January 1, 1990. For the employed, the question referred to the current job or business; for everyone else, it referred to the job of longest duration held in the past year and a half.

The employer's name (Question 36) and address (Question 38) was of use when assigning an industry code to the description provided by the respondent. Coders searched for the name in a list of companies taken from the Business Register (a comprehensive index of establishments maintained for statistical purposes at Statistics Canada). If the employer's name could be found, the industry code from the Business Register was often taken and reproduced.

Question 38 is used for two things: (a) in conjunction with Questions 36, 37, 39 and 40 to code industry and occupation, and (b) as a question in its own right for coding place of work for commuting patterns.

Information on a person's place of work is also used to show local and regional commuter patterns and to determine what transportation networks would be needed to service the demand.

Place of work data are useful for identifying requirements for public services such as transportation facilities, schools, hospitals, day-care facilities, recreational activities, etc. The data are also used in the analysis of traffic patterns, public transit needs and energy use. They have a special importance in the analysis of the differential growth rates of industrialization within regions and the phenomena of dispersion and decentralization of industry from the central core areas to more peripheral zones in major urban areas.

The responses to Questions 39 and 40 are coded into about 500 occupational categories. These questions are complementary. Question 39 provides information on the kind of work

*Chapter I - Census Questions*

performed while Question 40 adds precision by providing information on the most important duties performed. The combined information is used for coding.

**Question 41: Class of Worker**

**Question 42: Incorporation Status**

<p><b>41.</b> In this job, was this person mainly:</p>	<p><b>55.</b></p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> working for wages, salary, tips or commission? <b>Go to Question 43</b></p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? <b>Go to Question 43</b></p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)? <b>Continue with the next question</b></p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)? <b>Continue with the next question</b></p>
<p><b>42.</b> If self-employed, was this person's farm or business incorporated? ■</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>

The same questions were asked in 1986 [Questions 30 (a) and (b)].

Questions 41 and 42 are asked in order to learn about the contribution of paid and self-employed workers in various industry and occupation groups. The dependence of industries such as agriculture and retail trade on unpaid family workers can also be analysed.

Question 41 divides the population who worked at some time since January 1, 1990 into paid workers, unpaid family workers and self-employed workers with and without paid help. Question 42 identifies those who have incorporated their business or farm.

**Question 43: Weeks Worked in 1990**

**Question 44: Full-time or Part-time Work**

<p><b>43.</b> In how many weeks did this person work in 1990?</p> <p>■</p> <p><i>Include those weeks in which this person:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• was on vacation or sick leave with pay;</li> <li>• worked full time or part time;</li> <li>• worked for wages, salary, tips or commission;</li> <li>• was self-employed or an unpaid worker in a family farm or business.</li> </ul>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p><b>Go to Question 45</b></p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>08 <input type="text"/> ← Number of weeks</p> <p><b>Continue with the next question</b></p>
<p><b>44.</b> During most of those weeks, did this person work full time or part time?</p> <p>■</p> <p><i>Mark one circle only.</i></p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> Full time (30 hours or more per week)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Part time (less than 30 hours per week)</p>

The same questions were asked in 1986 [Questions 31 (a) and (b)].

Questions 43 and 44 are asked because information on the number of weeks worked full time or part time is important in evaluating trends in such areas as seasonal or part-time work.

These questions can be analysed along with Question 45, which refers to the same time period - the 1990 calendar year. It is not as easy to relate Questions 43 and 44 to industry, occupation and class of worker. For example, an employed person may have worked throughout 1990, but changed jobs in 1991. The new job may indicate a change in industry, occupation and/or class of worker.

**Did you know that...**

- Although the proportion of the population living in families has been gradually declining, the number of families continues to increase. Between 1986 and 1991, the number of families increased by 9%.

## Chapter I - Census Questions

## Question 45: Income in 1990

INCOME IN 1990		61.	
<p><b>45.</b> During the year ending December 31, 1990, did this person receive any income or suffer any loss from the sources listed below?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Answer "Yes" or "No" for <b>all</b> sources.</li> <li>• If "Yes", also enter the amount; in case of a loss, also mark "Loss".</li> <li>• Do <b>not</b> include Family Allowances and Child Tax Credits.</li> <li>• Consult the Guide for details.</li> </ul>			
(a) Total wages and salaries including commissions, bonuses, tips, etc., before any deductions		01 <input type="radio"/> Yes	Dollars <input type="text"/> Cents <input type="text"/>
(b) Net income from unincorporated non-farm business, professional practice, etc., on own account or in partnership (gross receipts minus expenses)		02 <input type="radio"/> No	
(c) Net farm self-employment income from agricultural operations on own account or in partnership (gross receipts minus expenses)		03 <input type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
(d) Old Age Security Pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement from federal government only (provincial income supplements should be reported in (g))		04 <input type="radio"/> No	04 <input type="radio"/> Loss
(e) Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan		05 <input type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
(f) Benefits from Unemployment Insurance (total benefits before tax deductions)		06 <input type="radio"/> No	07 <input type="radio"/> Loss
(g) Other income from government sources including provincial income supplements and grants and social assistance, e.g., veterans' pensions, workers' compensation, welfare payments (do not include Family Allowances and Child Tax Credits)		08 <input type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
(h) Dividends and interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, and other investment income, e.g., net rents from real estate, interest from mortgages		09 <input type="radio"/> No	
(i) Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities		10 <input type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
(j) Other money income, e.g., alimony, scholarships		11 <input type="radio"/> No	
(k) TOTAL INCOME from all of the above sources		12 <input type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
		13 <input type="radio"/> No	14 <input type="radio"/> Loss
		15 <input type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
		16 <input type="radio"/> No	
		17 <input type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
		18 <input type="radio"/> No	18 <input type="radio"/> Loss
		19 <input type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
		20 <input type="radio"/> No	
		21 <input type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
		22 <input type="radio"/> No	
		23 <input type="radio"/> Yes	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
		24 <input type="radio"/> No	25 <input type="radio"/> Loss



The same question was asked in 1986 (Question 32).

Information on income provides one of the most important indicators of the well-being of Canadians: of men and women, young and old, of trades and office workers, artists and scientists, and of families and households. No other source, not even income tax records, can provide this level of detail.


Governments use the detailed analysis made possible by the census to develop income support programs, welfare provisions and social services.

Businesses use census income data in marketing products, in locating retail and wholesale sites near the appropriate groups of consumers, and in developing new products and services.

Pages 11 to 13 of the Guide provided detailed instructions for respondents on how to complete the income questions. These instructions may be of interest to the data user because they explain the type of income reported in each category.

**Question H1: Household Maintainer(s)**

**Question H2: Tenure**

 <b>Answer Questions H1 to H8 about this dwelling.</b>																						
<b>STEP 11</b> <b>67</b>																						
<b>H1.</b> Print the name(s) of the person(s) who pay the rent or mortgage, taxes, electricity, etc., for this dwelling.	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Family name</th> <th>Given name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>01</td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>02</td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>03</td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>04</td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>05</td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>06</td><td><input type="text"/></td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Family name	Given name	01	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	02	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	03	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	04	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	05	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	06	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
	Family name	Given name																				
01	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																				
02	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																				
03	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																				
04	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																				
05	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																				
06	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>																				
<p><i>A dwelling is a separate set of living quarters with a private entrance from the outside or from a common hallway or stairway inside the building. This entrance should not be through someone else's living quarters.</i></p>																						
<p><b>Note:</b> One of these persons should answer Questions H2 to H8. If no one living here makes such payments, mark here and answer these questions yourself.</p>																						
<b>H2.</b> Is this dwelling: Mark one circle only.	07 <input type="radio"/> 08 <input type="radio"/> owned by you or a member of this household (even if it is still being paid for?) 09 <input type="radio"/> rented (even if no cash rent is paid)?																					

Question H1 was asked in 1986 (Question 8). In 1986, only one household member was reported while in 1991, more than one could be reported. Parts (b), (c) and (d) in the 1986 question were replaced by Steps 5, 6 and 7 in 1991. Question H2 remained the same as in 1986 (Question 9).

Chapter I - Census Questions

Shelter is one of the basic necessities of life. These questions are asked in order to evaluate present conditions and future housing needs. The data compiled from these two questions are used by municipal planners, provincial housing ministries, and members of the construction and real estate industries.

In 1991, if more than one household member contributed to the living expenses such as rent or mortgage, taxes and electricity, all these additional members could have been reported, starting with the person paying the largest amount first.

**Question H3: Number of Rooms and Bedrooms**

<p><b>H3. (a) How many rooms are there in this dwelling?</b></p> <p><i>Include kitchen, bedrooms, finished rooms in attic or basement, etc. Do not count bathrooms, halls, vestibules and rooms used solely for business purposes.</i></p>	<p>10 <input type="text"/> ← Number of rooms</p>
<p><b>(b) How many of these rooms are bedrooms?</b></p>	<p>11 <input type="text"/> ← Number of bedrooms</p>

Question H3 (a) was asked in 1986 (Question 11) while Question H3 (b), Bedrooms, was not asked in 1986. In 1986, only the number of rooms was requested.

Information on the number of rooms and bedrooms in houses across Canada, when combined with data on the number of persons in households as well as shelter costs, provides another dimension for measuring the economic situation of Canadian families and, in particular, for measuring crowding and the quality of life.

**Question H4: Period of Construction**

**Question H5: Condition of Dwelling**

<p><b>H4. When was this dwelling originally built?</b></p> <p><i>Mark the period in which the building was completed, not the time of any later remodeling, additions or conversions. If year is not known, give best estimate.</i></p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> 1920 or before      16 <input type="radio"/> 1971-1980</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> 1921-1945      17 <input type="radio"/> 1981-1985</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> 1946-1960      18 <input type="radio"/> 1986-1990</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> 1961-1970      19 <input type="radio"/> 1991</p>
<p><b>H5. Is this dwelling in need of any repairs?</b></p> <p><i>(Do not include desirable remodeling or additions.)</i></p>	<p>20 <input type="radio"/> No, only regular maintenance is needed (painting, furnace cleaning, etc.)</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Yes, minor repairs are needed (missing or loose floor tiles, bricks or shingles, defective steps, railing or siding, etc.)</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Yes, major repairs are needed (defective plumbing or electrical wiring, structural repairs to walls, floors or ceilings, etc.)</p>

Question H4 was asked in 1986 (Question 10). Question H5 is new for 1991.

Specific details such as period of construction and state of repair are important for evaluating the quality of Canada's housing stock and for identifying the need for neighbourhood improvement programs.

**Question H6: Yearly Payments**

**Question H7: Shelter Costs - Renter**

**Question H8: Shelter Costs - Owner**

<b>H6. For this dwelling, what are the YEARLY payments (last 12 months) for:</b>					
(a) electricity?	02 <input type="radio"/> None 03 <input type="radio"/> Included in rent or other payments OR 04 <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Dollars</td> <td>Cents</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> per year	Dollars	Cents		
Dollars	Cents				
(b) oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels?	05 <input type="radio"/> None 06 <input type="radio"/> Included in rent or other payments OR 07 <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Dollars</td> <td>Cents</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> per year	Dollars	Cents		
Dollars	Cents				
(c) water and other municipal services?	08 <input type="radio"/> None 09 <input type="radio"/> Included in rent or other payments OR 10 <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Dollars</td> <td>Cents</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> per year	Dollars	Cents		
Dollars	Cents				
<b>H7. For RENTERS only:</b>					
• What is the monthly cash rent paid for this dwelling?	11 <input type="radio"/> Rented without payment of cash rent OR 12 <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Dollars</td> <td>Cents</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> per month	Dollars	Cents		
Dollars	Cents				
<b>H8. For OWNERS only, answer parts (a) through (f):</b>					
• (a) What are the total regular monthly mortgage or loan payments for this dwelling?	13 <input type="radio"/> None Go to part (c) OR 14 <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Dollars</td> <td>Cents</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> per month	Dollars	Cents		
Dollars	Cents				
(b) Are the property taxes (municipal and school) included in the amount shown in part (a)?	15 <input type="radio"/> Yes - Go to part (d) 16 <input type="radio"/> No				
(c) What are the estimated yearly property taxes (municipal and school) for this dwelling?	17 <input type="radio"/> None OR 18 <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Dollars</td> <td>Cents</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> per year	Dollars	Cents		
Dollars	Cents				
(d) If you were to sell this dwelling now, for how much would you expect to sell it?	Dollars 19 <table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> </tr> </table>				
(e) Is this dwelling part of a registered condominium?	20 <input type="radio"/> Yes - Continue with part (f) 21 <input type="radio"/> No - Go to Step 12				
(f) What are the monthly condominium fees?	22 <input type="radio"/> None OR 23 <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Dollars</td> <td>Cents</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> per month	Dollars	Cents		
Dollars	Cents				

Questions H6, H7, H8 (a) to (e) were asked in 1986 [Questions 13 (a) to (h)]. Question H8 (f) is new for 1991.

Data from these questions are used to estimate shelter costs. Respondents who had occupied their dwelling for less than one year were asked to estimate and report the yearly amount based on their payments up to this date and on other available information.



## Section 5

### Census Variables

#### 5.1 Introduction

Section 4 examined the 1991 Census questions. While the 1991 Census had 53 questions in total, the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301E or D) lists well over 200 variables. Obviously, there is not a one-to-one correspondence between questions and variables. In some instances, several variables can be produced from one question, while in others some variables are derived using responses from several questions.

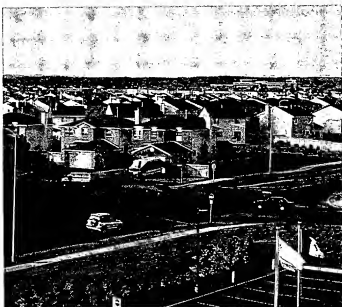
By the same token, some census variables closely resemble the information as it was gathered on the questionnaire, while others are very different. For example, sex has two answer categories, male and female: the categories on the questionnaire correspond exactly to those on the database. Sex is therefore called a **direct** variable.

**Derived** variables have undergone transformations. For example, "date of birth" is asked on the questionnaire but age is the database variable. Sometimes the link between collected information and the database variable is not so straightforward. For example, several questions are used to identify the unemployed, yet the word "unemployed" does not appear anywhere on the questionnaire, and the definition is not intuitively obvious.

This section looks at census information as variables rather than as questions and answers: uses of the variables are also outlined. More information can be found in the **1991 Census Dictionary**, which provides more detailed variable definitions, expands on the historical comparability of census data and examines limitations in data use.

Census variables are grouped into these categories:

- counts and demographic data;
- ethnic origin and immigration data;
- language;
- aboriginal status;
- schooling;
- religion;
- labour force;
- income;
- families and households;
- housing;



- institutions and other collectives;
- disability.

The potential for creating new census variables is virtually limitless: the variables described in this section are only the most conventional. With a working knowledge of these variables and of the question and response categories examined in Section 4, data users can derive variables tailored to their needs.

## 5.2 Universes

A "universe" in the census refers to what is counted in a tabulation. The possibilities are:

- population (i.e. persons);
- families;
- households;
- dwellings.

"Families" are groups within a household; the census offers tabulations according to two distinct definitions, census family and economic family (see Figure 6). There may be more than one family in a household, but families, by definition, can only include people who are usual residents of the same dwelling.

A "household" consists of all persons living in the same dwelling. There are, therefore, the same number of households as there are occupied dwellings. "Households" and "dwellings" are two distinct universes because household variables refer to people while dwelling variables describe the structures they live in.

Some variables (e.g., income) can be tabulated for more than one universe; others (e.g., ethnic origin) are suitable for tabulations with one universe only.

## 5.3 Counts and Demographic Data

The census produces counts of people and dwellings by geographic area, and these counts are the first results to be released, usually about 10 months after Census Day. Population counts are used to redefine federal electoral districts after each decennial census. They also play a part in determining income transfers under the **Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Program Financing Act**. Because of such uses, quick release is important.



The objective of the 1991 Census is to count:

- all Canadian citizens and landed immigrants with a residence in Canada;
- Canadian citizens and landed immigrants who are abroad, either on a military base or attached to a diplomatic mission;
- Canadian citizens and landed immigrants at sea or in port aboard merchant vessels under Canadian registry;
- non-permanent residents (new for 1991).

Persons in the second and third categories may of course also have a place of residence in Canada, but they need not be associated with a dwelling to be counted.

All variables were captured during processing. Only the written responses for the questions on relationship to Person 1, place of work, industry and occupation were not.

The census objective is to count people at their usual place of residence; for most Canadians, this presents no difficulties. Problems can arise, though, when a person is not associated with a dwelling that fits the concept of a "usual place of residence", or is associated with more than one dwelling in Canada.

In the former case, the person is enumerated where he or she stayed on the night preceding Census Day: this could be a hotel, an institution, the home of friends and so on. The latter case includes families who maintain two residences, and students living away from their parents' home. Guidelines for such cases are outlined in Step 5 of the Census Guide included in the inside back cover pocket.

In short, the population count for a community includes all Canadian citizens, landed immigrants and non-permanent residents whose usual place of residence is in that community, regardless of where they happen to be on Census Day. Canadian citizens, landed immigrants or non-permanent residents who are staying in the community at the time of the census and who have no usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada are also included.

Linking people to a usual residence has certain implications for the data user. Some areas (for example, resort areas and those that include large work camps) may find that the demand for essential services per head of population (i.e. census-based usual resident population) is high because a large temporary population must be serviced.

### **5.3.1 Non-permanent residents**

In 1991, for the first time, the census of population included both permanent and non-permanent residents of Canada. Non-permanent residents are persons who hold a student or employment authorization, a Minister's permit, or who are refugee claimants.

Prior to 1991, only permanent residents of Canada were included in the census. (The only exception to this was in 1941.) Non-permanent residents were considered foreign residents and were not enumerated.

Today in Canada, non-permanent residents make up a growing segment of the population. Their presence can affect the demand for such government services as health care, schooling, employment programs and language training. The inclusion of non-permanent residents in the 1991 Census will also facilitate comparisons with provincial and territorial statistics (marriages, divorces, births and deaths) which include this population. In addition, the census definition is now closer to the United Nations recommendation that long-term residents (persons living in a country for one year or longer) be enumerated.

Total population counts, as well as counts for all variables, will be affected by the change in the 1991 Census universe. Until immigration data are released, it will not be possible to know the extent to which differences in the counts are due to the inclusion of non-permanent residents or other factors. Users should be especially careful when comparing data from 1991 and previous censuses in geographic areas where there is a concentration of non-permanent residents. These include the major census metropolitan areas in Ontario, Quebec and British Columbia.

Although every attempt has been made to enumerate non-permanent residents, factors such as language difficulty and the reluctance to complete a government form or understand the need to participate may affect the enumeration of this population. Non-permanent



residents can only be identified through the long questionnaire completed by 20% of Canadian households. An estimate of the size of this population group will not be known until the release of census data on immigration in December of 1992.

### 5.3.2 Age, sex, marital status and common-law status

The age structure of the Canadian population has changed over time. Data on this evolution are needed to adjust the allocation of resources for education, day-care, health care, pension plans and many other social services. These data are also essential to maintain the accuracy of population estimates.

These data by sex examine the composition of the population as a whole and of subgroups such as the elderly, the unemployed and the lone-parent families. When combined with income and educational data, the sex variable can be used to analyse the extent of the earning gap between men and women. It is also useful for developing and evaluating affirmative action programs and programs that encourage women to enter non-traditional occupations.

Marital status is an important variable for tracking the evolution of social attitudes and institutions. Recent census results have made it clear that the assumptions of family stability upon which many social services and programs have been based in the past must now be re-evaluated. Furthermore, data on marital status, combined with economic and family data, have proved to be useful in analysing the economic difficulties faced by lone-parent families.

Major changes concerning common-law status must be taken into consideration when examining the family and household structures. Data related to this phenomenon, which can be linked to other variables, indicate that this type of union has increased over the past few years.

### 5.3.3 Mobility

The mobility variable has been available from every Canadian census since 1961, except that of 1966. This variable provides information on where Canadians move to and from and who the movers/non-movers are in terms of age, sex, education, occupation, mother tongue, etc. This information is useful to all levels of government and to private sector businesses in planning future needs such as housing, education, social services or in determining the extent of business. The mobility data are also used in estimating and projecting the population for provinces/territories and census divisions or census metropolitan areas.

Two types of data on mobility are available from the 1991 Census: one based on the place of residence five years ago and the other based on the place of residence 1 year ago.

The data from the question on the place of residence 5 years ago show the population aged 5 and over in two groups: non-movers and movers (people who have changed dwellings since the last census five years ago); the movers are further divided into non-migrants (persons who did not cross the census subdivision boundary when they moved) and migrants (people who have moved into a different census subdivision). The migrants are again subdivided

into internal migrants and external migrants, depending upon whether or not the migrants lived inside or outside Canada five years ago.

The information derived from the question on the place of residence 1 year ago (new question in 1991) categorizes the population 1 year old and over into similar classes: non-movers and movers. Unlike the data on the place of residence 5 years ago, the movers from the place of residence 1 year ago include the movers who moved within a province (intraprovincial movers) and the migrants who crossed provincial/territorial boundaries (interprovincial migrants) or those who lived outside Canada one year ago (external migrants).

The data on migrants can be obtained for either origin or destination, and in the case of international migration, for the country of origin. For a given area, population in-flow, out-flow and net migration can be analysed by cross-tabulating with other variables such as age, sex, marital status, mother tongue, occupation, industry and level of schooling, to name only a few.

### **5.3.4 Fertility**

The fertility variable has been available every 10 years since the 1941 Census (except for 1951). In 1991, it provides information about the number of live births for all women (including never married) 15 years and over. In previous years, only women in that age range who had ever been married were the target of this question. This information is used to estimate long-term population growth and to understand differences in the procreative behaviour of the various social and economic groups.

## **5.4 Ethnic Origin and Immigration Data**

### **5.4.1 Ethnic origin**

With one exception (1891), decennial censuses since 1871 have included a question on the "origins" of respondents. It is the purpose of the ethnic origin question to collect data on the ethnic or cultural ancestral roots of the Canadian population.

The question on ethnic origin in the 1991 Census was slightly different from that of 1986. In 1991, the ancestral origin of the respondent was emphasized through a change in wording and the addition of a note explaining that the question deals with ancestral origin rather than the respondent's ethnic identity or citizenship.

The response boxes for the 1991 Census were the same as in 1986, but the order was modified based on the frequency of responses in 1986. The list of ethnic groups given as examples was made more comprehensive, and two spaces instead of three were provided for responses to be written out. In order to avoid any confusion on the part of respondents, "Eskimo" was added in the same response category as "Inuit".

In 1991, the question dealing with ethnic origin was used to count the aboriginal population. As in 1986, the 1991 question did not distinguish between status and non-status Indians, since it made use of the term "North American Indian". However, a separate question was

added to identify persons defined as status Indians by the **Indian Act of Canada** and those who were members of a band or First Nation.

Census ethnic origin data have been used by governments and ethnic groups to identify Canada's visible minority population as this population has recently been included in employment equity programs. However, the 1981 ethnic origin question was intended to capture the ethnic or cultural characteristics of Canada's population as opposed to the "racial" characteristics.

In response to the Parliamentary Committee report **Equality Now** and the Abella Commission report **Equality in Employment**, the 1986 Census ethnic origin question included the mark-in box "Black". Respondents could mark just "Black" or mark "Black" in combination with other origins. This method was repeated in 1991 to enumerate the Black population.

In 1986, multiple response was encouraged and 28% of the population reported more than one ethnic origin. As in 1986, the respondent could, in 1991, check off any combination of the 15 mark-in boxes listed on the questionnaire. However, in 1991, two additional origins could have been listed in the write-in spaces compared with three in 1986. As data on more than 100 different ethnic and cultural groups were collected, the possible number of multiple combinations is large.

Summary tabulations will be available for:

- all single origins, with all multiple origins grouped into a residual category;
- all single origins, plus several multiple origin combinations involving British and French, with all remaining multiple origins grouped into a residual category;
- all persons reporting a particular ethnic origin alone or in combination with other origins.

This variable has changed over time, and this must be considered in historical comparisons. Comparability up to 1981 is dealt with extensively in the **1981 Census Summary: Sample Population** (Statistics Canada, Catalogue No. 99-903). The 1981 and 1986 ethnic origin data are not comparable due to changes made to the 1986 question. For more information on the comparability of the 1981 and 1986 data, consult the Special Note section of the 1986 Census publication **Ethnic Origin, Immigration and Citizenship**, Catalogue No. 93-109.

## 5.4.2 Place of birth, citizenship and immigration

The place of birth variable has more than 200 categories. Comparing province of residence with province of birth for those born in Canada yields "lifetime" interprovincial migration estimates. On the other hand, the birthplace and citizenship questions in combination with other cultural, social and economic variables are a unique source of "stock" data on the immigrant population in Canada. Other data sources, for example, Employment and Immigration registration systems, provide data on international migration flows, but do not yield data on the immigrant population living in Canada on Census Day.

Citizenship is a legal concept and the data accordingly reflect the variations over time in Canada's citizenship laws. For example, it is possible to hold dual or multiple citizenship.

Also, changes introduced by the **Citizenship Act** of February 1977 may change the propensity of immigrants to acquire Canadian citizenship. Thus, historical comparisons should take into account changes in legislation and related regulations.

The technique used to determine the immigrant population in 1991 was different from the one used in 1981 and 1986. At that time, the immigrant population was defined as those persons who were not Canadian citizens by birth. In 1991, a direct question on landed immigrant status was used to identify the immigrant population. Persons who answered "Yes" to this question were considered immigrants to Canada.

Year or period of immigration data make it possible to study immigrant groups that came to Canada at a particular time. Analysis can thus take on a historical dimension: for example, determining the effects of world events and changes in Canadian immigration policy on the size and composition of the immigrant population. Year of immigration, in combination with year of birth, yields a variable called "age at immigration" that is useful in the study of differences in the adaptation and integration of Canada's immigrants.

For the first time in 1991, the census included both permanent and non-permanent residents of Canada. Non-permanent residents are persons who hold a student or employment authorization, a Minister's permit, or who are refugee claimants. Prior to 1991, only permanent residents of Canada were included in the census (1941 being the only exception).

The non-permanent resident population is determined according to the citizenship and landed immigrant status questions. Persons who are not Canadian citizens and who answered "No" to the immigrant status question are considered to be non-permanent residents.

## **5.5 Language**

The census of Canada complies with United Nations recommendations with respect to language questions. The census contains questions on mother tongue (first language learned and still understood), language spoken at home, and knowledge of official languages (English and French) and non-official languages. The first question is addressed to the population as a whole, while subsequent ones are addressed to one out of five households.

The question on mother tongue has existed in its current form since the 1941 Census. Section 23 of the **Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms** refers to the "first language learned and still understood" in relation to minority language educational rights. The data on mother tongue serve several purposes, including the analysis of the distribution of the population according to language groups. The 1991 Census provides information on 130 languages and language families.

The question on language spoken at home, which has been asked since 1971 (except in the 1976 Census), allows current language usage in Canada to be analysed. Coupled with the question on mother tongue, this question also provides a measure of language transfer and retention. A language transfer is considered to have taken place when a person speaks at home a language other than his or her mother tongue.

Two questions on language knowledge were asked in 1991. The first question, which has been asked in all censuses since 1901, deals with knowledge of the official languages, that is, English and French. This question is primarily used to analyse bilingualism. It also

makes it possible to follow changes in the number of persons who cannot hold a conversation in either English or French. To complete the demolinguistic profile, the questionnaire used in the most recent census included, for the first time, a question on knowledge of non-official languages. Cross-referencing this variable with other language variables leads to better measurement of the usage of the various non-official languages and provides a more precise indication of the level of language retention and transfer applicable to them.

Another variable has been added to the demolinguistic information provided by the census: the first official language spoken. Derived from the responses to the questions on knowledge of the official languages, mother tongue and language spoken at home, this variable is used by the federal government in the Official Languages Regulations pertaining to communications with and services to the public.

## 5.6 Aboriginal Peoples

### 5.6.1 Aboriginal population

There are currently two working definitions of the aboriginal population: one in the 1991 Census of Population and the other, in the postcensal Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS). As these two definitions are different from each other, so are the population counts in the census and in the APS.

The census measures the total aboriginal population, meaning those persons who reported on the census at least one aboriginal status (i.e. North American Indian, Métis or Inuit ancestry) and/or reported being registered under the **Indian Act of Canada** (i.e. legal status).

The APS measures the population with aboriginal identity, referring to those persons who indicated on the census at least one aboriginal origin and/or reported being registered under the **Indian Act of Canada** and subsequently reported in the APS as identifying with at least one aboriginal group (i.e. North American Indian, Métis, Inuit or another aboriginal group such as Cree or Inuvialuit) and/or reported being a registered Indian under the **Indian Act of Canada**.

The difference between the census and the APS definitions is that the census is measuring aboriginal ancestry while the APS measures who among those with aboriginal ancestry also consider themselves to be aboriginal. For example, a person may report in the census that he/she has a North American Indian origin from an ancestor, such as a great-grandmother, but on the APS, indicate that he/she does not identify himself/herself with an aboriginal group. Thus, such persons would be counted in the census as part of the total aboriginal population, but not in the APS count by aboriginal identity.

For more information, see the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301 E or D, pages 19-21).

## 5.6.2 Registered Indian

The registered Indian question was introduced for the first time in the 1991 Census. Its purpose is to collect data on the registered Indian population and the more than 600 Indian bands or First Nations that they belong to. Previous censuses used the ethnic origin question to identify the registered Indian population. For example, the 1961 and 1971 Censuses had response categories that included Native Indian: band member or non-band member; the 1981 Census had status or registered Indian and non-status Indian. The 1986 Census introduced an aboriginal status question to identify the registered Indian population, but significant data quality problems prevented the release of the data. For 1986, published counts of the aboriginal population were based on the ethnic origin question and did not contain a registered or status Indian category.

## 5.7 Schooling

The 1991 Census questionnaire included six education questions from which 10 variables on schooling are derived.

The first three education questions deal with years of schooling at three levels of education. The first question asks for the highest grade (or year) of secondary (high school) or elementary school. The two following questions are on years of university and years at an institution other than a university, a secondary or an elementary school.

With the information from these three questions added together, one can obtain the variable "total years of schooling". Statistics such as median or average years of schooling can be derived from this variable. These central tendency statistics are useful approximate measures or indicators for comparing population groups. However, data users should be careful in drawing comparisons between provinces or over time because of differences and changes in educational systems. For example, British Columbia changed from a 13-grade to a 12-grade system in 1971; many people will have completed a grade in that province that no longer exists.

The fourth education question asks if the respondent is attending a school, college or university. Only attendance for courses which can be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree is included. The variable derived from this question indicates if a person was attending full time, part time or not attending in the past nine months before June 3, 1991.

The next schooling question asks for all certificates, diplomas or degrees ever obtained and yields a number of variables. In addition to the standard hierarchy of highest certificate, diploma or degree (see Question 28), it identifies persons with:

- degrees in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry;
- trades and other non-university certificates;
- university certificates and diplomas above the bachelor level.

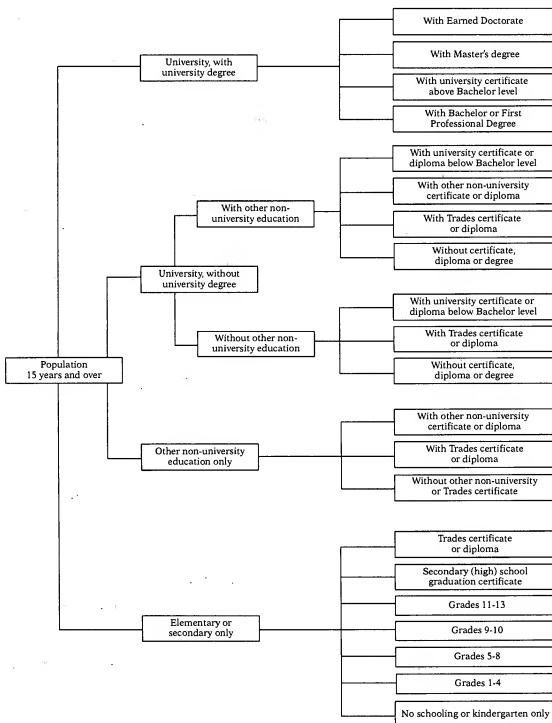
For the variable “highest level of schooling”, the years of schooling questions are combined with the question on certificates, diplomas or degrees. Figure 3 shows the resulting categories.

The last schooling question relates to the “major field of study” of a person’s highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma. Information derived from this question is used in analysing labour market needs for certain types of skills or training, and thus will shed some light on the nature of human capital in Canada.

Did you know that...

- In 1961, less than 10% of all private households were one-person households. Three decades later, over 2.3 million people lived alone, some 23% of all private households.
- British Columbia, Ontario and the Yukon and Northwest Territories all had population growth rates higher than the national rate of 7.9%.
- 76.6% of Canadians live in urban areas.

**Figure 3. Highest Level of Schooling Hierarchy**





## 5.8 Religion

A question concerning the religious affiliations of Canadians has been included in all decennial censuses since 1871. The religion variable refers to identification or affiliation with a religious denomination, religious group or organization, sect, cult or any other group which has adopted a particular religion or system of beliefs. This variable thus does not measure religious practice or level of commitment to a religious organization, but the religious affiliation or preference.

Respondents to the question on religion were instructed to indicate a specific religion even for persons who are not practising members of this religion. In addition, in the case of young children, respondents were to indicate the denomination or religion in which the children would be raised.

Unlike the question used in previous censuses, the 1991 question on religion was in an open-ended form. Respondents were to write out a response in full in a space provided for this purpose. However, if the person had no relationship with a religious group or denomination, he or she was to mark the circle indicating "No religion". However, if a form of belief such as **atheism** or **agnosticism** applied, this was to be indicated.

The structure used to classify the data for the religion variable is based on seven main categories:

- Catholic;
- Protestant;
- Eastern Orthodox;
- Jewish;
- Eastern Non-Christian;
- Para-religious groups;
- No religion.

Each main category includes a certain number of specific denominations. Please see Appendix G of the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301 E or D) for these subclassifications.

## 5.9 Labour Force

Labour force characteristics from the census can be divided into three groups:

- labour force activity data for the week preceding Census Day (i.e. the last week in May 1991);
- data relating to work activities in the calendar year preceding the census year;
- job characteristics, which describe a person's current position or the one of longest duration held in the year and a half preceding Census Day.

### 5.9.1 Labour force activity

Labour force activity data divide the population 15 years and over (excluding institutional residents) into the following three categories: employed, unemployed and not in the labour force. These categories are divided into more detailed groupings. For example, the employed are divided into those who worked in the week preceding Census Day and those who did not; for persons not in the labour force, one can distinguish between those who had worked since January 1, 1990, and those who had not (see Figure 4).

The census definitions of employed, unemployed and not in the labour force are similar to those used for the Labour Force Survey (LFS), the source of the monthly unemployment rate and other labour force data. The LFS produces current labour market data; the geographically detailed data from the census can be analysed according to characteristics (language, ethnic origin) not covered by the LFS.

The following should be noted:

- (a) Persons who did any work at all (from one hour to seven full days) in the reference week are employed. So are those who had a job from which they were absent because of vacation, illness or a labour dispute.
- (b) "Work" is an activity done in exchange for pay, or with the intention of making a profit. It includes "unpaid family work", which is defined as work without pay in a farm or business owned by a related household member. It does not include volunteer work, housework, maintenance or repairs done to the respondent's home.
- (c) Persons are unemployed if they are not employed during the reference week but are searching for a job, waiting for recall from a temporary lay-off or waiting to begin a new job that will start within the next four weeks. Also, to be counted as unemployed, a person must be available for work in the reference week.
- (d) The employed and the unemployed together make up the labour force, and the unemployment rate shows the unemployed as a percentage of the labour force; the participation rate shows the labour force as a percentage of the population 15 years and over. The employment/population ratio shows the employed as a percentage of the population 15 years and over.
- (e) Those "not in the labour force" include everyone who does not satisfy the definition of employed or unemployed, and is thus not part of the total labour force.

### 5.9.2 Work activity

Work activity provides information on work experience in 1990 of persons 15 years and over, whether they were active during the census reference week or not. Data on the number of weeks worked in 1990, and whether these weeks were mostly full time or part time, were recorded. The term "full-year, full-time worker" is used in the census to describe people who worked full time for 49 to 52 weeks in 1990.

### 5.9.3 Job characteristics

Job characteristics were collected for persons who worked anytime during the 17-month period from January 1, 1990 to the census reference week. Job characteristics include industry, occupation and class of worker.

- (a) **Industry** describes the economic sector of the employer – manufacturing, retail trade and so on. These descriptions are assigned a code from the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), which contains over 300 basic categories, and higher level “roll-ups” – major groups and divisions, for example.

The 1991 Census industry data are available classified according to both the 1970 SIC and the 1980 SIC. The 1980 SIC was updated to reflect structural changes in the economy, e.g., the introduction of new industries. Using the 1980 SIC, 1991 data are comparable to 1986 data. The 1970 SIC is useful for comparisons over longer periods of time, since it is consistent with data available from the 1981 and 1971 Censuses.

- (b) **Occupation**, as a variable, describes the kind of work performed by Canadians. The 1991 occupation data are available according to both the 1980 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) and the 1971 Occupational Classification Manual (OCM). Users interested in occupational trends can obtain data for 1981, 1986 and 1991 classified according to the 1980 SOC and data for 1971, 1981, 1986 and 1991 classified according to the 1971 OCM.

The 1991 data are also available for the very first time according to the 1990 National Occupational Classification (NOC). The NOC is a new classification with more up-to-date occupation titles and unit group definitions. These new unit group definitions, however, are not comparable to those of the 1980 SOC or 1971 OCM. Therefore, for historical comparisons of data, the 1980 SOC or 1971 OCM should be used.

- (c) The third job characteristic, **class of worker**, distinguishes between people who work for others (paid workers), those who work for themselves, and unpaid family workers. Traditionally, owners of incorporated businesses have been treated as paid workers (since they are technically employees of their own business), but some data users prefer to have them grouped with other self-employed workers, i.e. those who have not been incorporated. Census data users have a choice: the variable called “class of worker (direct)” includes owners of incorporated businesses with other self-employed workers, while “class of worker (derived)” groups them in with paid workers.

For analysing data on industry and occupation, data users can define the target population in different ways:

- the employed;
- the experienced labour force – persons who have worked in the past 17 months and who are currently employed or unemployed;
- those who have worked in the past 17 months, regardless of whether they were in the labour force in the reference week.

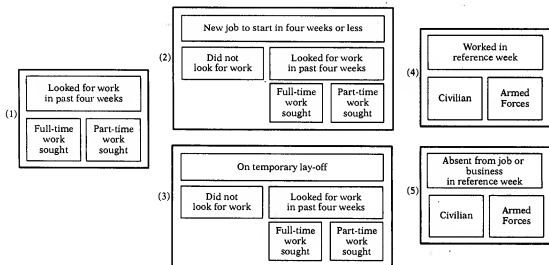
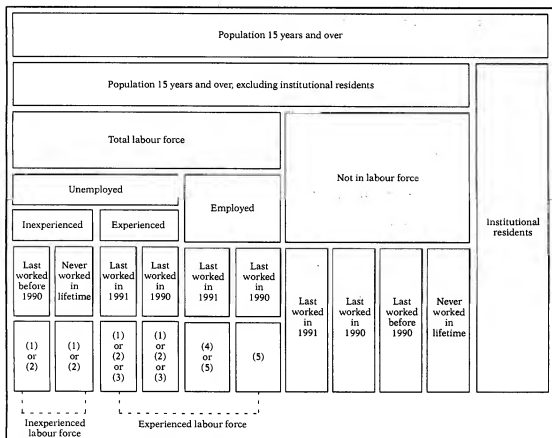
Caution should be exercised when relating industry and occupation to variables such as 1990 work activity and 1990 employment income. If, for example, a person has changed jobs, the occupation and industry data reported for the reference week may differ from those for which the respondent reported work activity and income for 1990.

### **Who Lives Alone?**

In 1991...

- The majority (60%) of people living alone were aged 45 or older.
- Only 15% of people living alone were under the age of 30.
- The percentage of young people aged 15-24 living alone declined, from 4% in 1986 to 3% in 1991.
- Almost 40% of all people aged 75 and over who lived in private households were living alone.
- Among those aged 65 and over, 38% of the women and 15% of the men lived alone.
- Close to 60% of all people living alone were women.

Figure 4. Population and Labour Force Activity Components

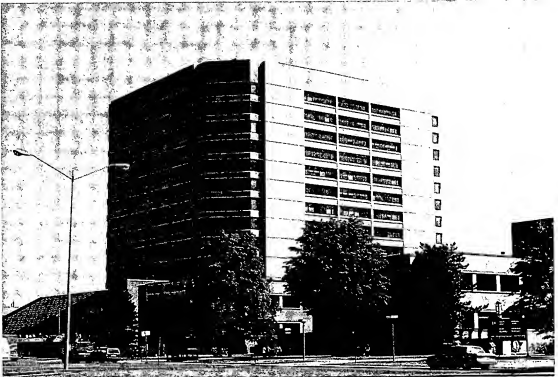


### **5.9.4 Place of work**

In Canada, a large number of members of the working population are commuting to places of work located in other areas than their place of residence.

In order to better understand the commuting phenomenon and its impact on the life of urban society, place of work data are increasingly being used for identifying public services requirements such as: transportation facilities, schools, hospitals, day-care facilities, recreational facilities, etc. The data are also used in the analysis of local and regional commuter patterns, public transit needs and energy use. They have a special importance in the analysis of the differential growth rates of industrialization within regions and the phenomena of dispersion and decentralization of industry from the central core areas to more peripheral zones in major urban areas.

The definition refers to the usual place of work of non-institutional residents 15 years and over who have worked since January 1, 1990. The variables usually relate to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked in that week but had worked since January 1, 1990, the information was related to the job held longest during that period.



The 1991 Census captured place of work data at the census subdivision or municipality level. Responses were coded to four categories, which included those who:

- worked at home: respondent worked at his/her place of residence;

- worked outside Canada: respondent worked outside of the country;
- worked at usual place of work: respondent worked at a specific location;
- worked at no usual place of work: respondent worked at different locations.

Coding at the submunicipal level for 1991 place of work data was only carried out on a cost-recovery basis. Ontario and the Quebec portion of the Ottawa-Hull Census Metropolitan Area were coded to the block-face or enumeration area level for aggregation to traffic zones and census tracts. Subject to confidentiality constraints, cross-tabulations for Ontario (including the Quebec portion of Ottawa-Hull) are available.

## 5.10 Income

The **1991 Census Dictionary** lists numerous income variables relating to individuals, families and households. The analysis of census income data can be undertaken in a number of ways:

- (a) Since the census database contains the actual income of individuals, families and households, users can define income classes for an analysis of income distributions and income inequality.
- (b) Summary measures such as average and median incomes can easily be obtained for different segments of the population.
- (c) Detailed analysis can be undertaken for specific groups (for example, ranking the census families by income, a 1981 Census analysis of high income families focused on the top 1% families, which had an income of \$93,000 or higher in 1980).
- (d) As is the case with income classes, individuals or families can be divided into equal groups such as quintiles or deciles and their comparative position can be analysed. This approach was adopted in a study of the changing profile of low income families between 1970 and 1985.
- (e) The role played by various sources of income can be analysed by examining the income composition of a given group - women, the elderly, husband-wife families, etc. Alternatively, one can look at the major source of income, which identifies the source that accounts for most of a person's or family's income; this variable can show for example that, in a given group, 75% of its members received most of their income from employment while 10% received most of their income from government transfer payments, and so on.
- (f) Financial returns on education and training and the comparative earning position of men and women can be analysed by examining employment income for various education and occupation groups.
- (g) Income status of families and individuals in selected regions and areas of the country can be analysed in relation to Statistics Canada's low income cut-offs.

Users of census income statistics must also decide:

- Is the unit of analysis individuals, families or households?

- Will the existing income concept be used or does it need to be redefined?
- Will income statistics from different censuses be compared?

Census income data can be tabulated for individuals, census families, economic families and households, or users can define their own analytical unit. Users also have several income concept options at their disposal: total income, total income less government transfer payments, income from employment, income from other sources, joint income of husbands and wives, and so on.

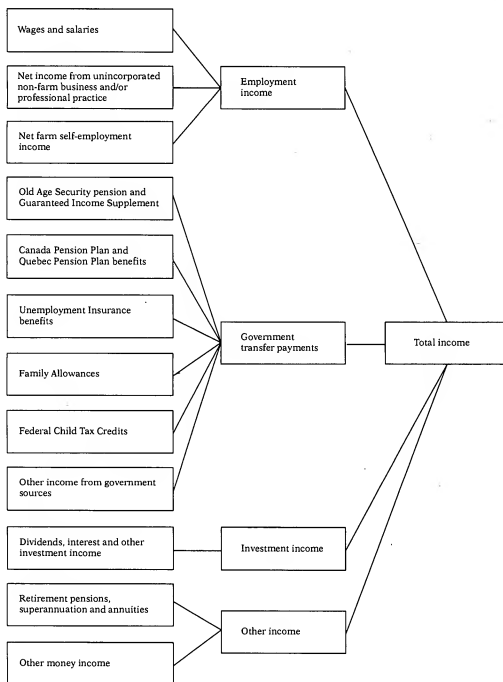
Once conceptual and coverage differences have been accounted for, income data from different censuses can be compared by converting them into comparable (constant) dollars. The Survey of Consumer Finances provides a useful source of intercensal income estimates.

Did you know that...

- Saskatchewan was the only province with a population drop - declining by approximately 20,685 people.
- The average size of private households decreased slightly from 2.8 persons in 1986 to 2.7 persons in 1991. In 1961, the average size was 3.9 persons.
- In Quebec, 81% of the population reported French as their only mother tongue and 2% reported French as one of their mother tongues. Outside Quebec, 4% of the population reported French as their only mother tongue and 1% reported French as one of their mother tongues.



Figure 5. Components of Income



## 5.11 Families and Households

Family and household data are important for understanding the socio-economic and cultural characteristics of a population. The past few decades have seen rapid changes in Canadian family stability, and census data provide a statistical base for studying these changes.

Users of family and household data sometimes face two problems:

- (a) Family and household variables can seem cumbersome: it is very difficult to translate complex human relationships into tables. Users should consult the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301 E or D) and keep in mind the broad objectives behind the household and family variables.
- (b) Users often want to analyse family and household data together with characteristics pertaining to individuals. Except for income, none of the census questions directed at individuals can be aggregated into family or household responses. For example, Statistics Canada does not aggregate families by citizenship. However, custom tabulations which apply user-defined methodologies to the data may be requested. For example, one could tabulate families by the citizenship of one family member – the husband or lone parent. For analysis at the household level, users could select the primary household maintainer. Second, one could select a variable such as census family status for which the unit of measurement is individuals rather than families. This variable shows the **individual's** situation within the family – “husband/wife”, “never-married son or daughter”, and so on. It is quite feasible to cross-tabulate such a variable with citizenship, which is another “individual” characteristic.

Several people living in the same dwelling must meet the following conditions to be considered a census family: they are husband and wife or common-law partners, with or without never-married sons or daughters at home, or a lone parent and at least one son or daughter who has never been married. The census family includes all blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters who live in the dwelling and have never married. It is possible for two census families to be sharing a dwelling; the families may or may not be related to each other.

An economic family, on the other hand, includes all persons related by blood, marriage or adoption living in the same dwelling. For example, a brother and a sister living together, or a mother and her separated daughter, would constitute an economic family, but not a census family.

Finally, the household is the broadest concept, encompassing all persons who live in a particular dwelling whether they are related or not. Figure 6 shows the relationship between households, economic families and census families.

With a general decline in household size has come an increased interest in the problems and advantages of living alone. Figure 6 shows that there are three ways of defining a target population for a study of this issue. The narrowest definition would be “persons living alone” – in other words, one-person households. The second option is “unattached individuals”, which includes persons living alone and those living with other people to whom they are not related: these other people could also be unattached individuals or they could constitute an economic family. The third and least restrictive option is “non-family

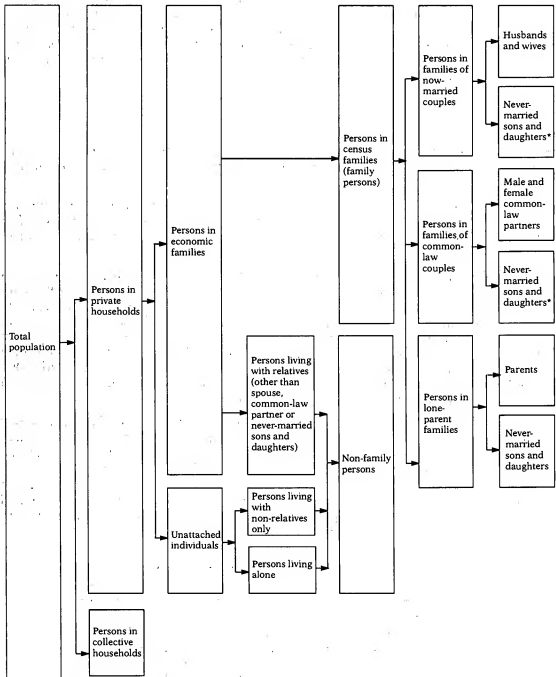
persons", which includes unattached individuals and people living with relatives, but not part of a census family.

The full range of census variables for families and households is presented in the **1991 Census Dictionary**; one will be singled out here for special mention. Income stands apart from other variables because it is conceptually suited to analysis based on individuals, families or households. If income data are used to analyse aspects of employment, then the individual is likely the appropriate unit. However, in an analysis of economic well-being, the family is important: the decision to use the economic family or the census family concept is usually based on assumptions about income sharing.

Did you know that...

- In total, 21% of Canadians were younger than 15 in 1991, 14% were between 15 and 24 years, 34% were between 25 and 44, 20% were between 45 and 64, and 12% were 65 years of age or older.
- The number of dwellings in Canada continues to grow faster than the population. While Canada's population increased by 7.9% between 1986 and 1991, the number of occupied private dwellings increased by 11.4%.
- On June 4, 1991, Canada had a population density of three persons per square kilometre.

Figure 6. Economic and Census Family Membership and Family Status



\* May or may not be present.

Finally, a number of variables included in the **1991 Census Dictionary** under the "household" category refer not only to the individuals composing a household, but also to the structure they live in. These variables include all those related to shelter costs - annual payments for electricity, other energy and water; gross rent and monthly cash rent; annual property taxes, monthly mortgage payments and condominium fees; owner's major payments (average monthly shelter cost) and condominium ownership. Users interested in housing data should remember not to neglect this source of data.

## 5.12 Housing

A dwelling is a separate set of living quarters with a private entrance from the outside or from a common hallway or stairway inside the building. This entrance should not be through someone else's living quarters.

The census identifies dwellings for two main reasons. The first is to associate people with a spatial unit - it would otherwise be impossible to count people once and only once. The second objective is to publish counts of the dwellings themselves along with information on dwelling characteristics.

The **1991 Census Dictionary** describes a range of housing variables that can be used to characterize the housing market at fine levels of geographical detail. Among the 100% data variables are those which indicate whether the dwelling is owned or rented by its occupants and its structural type. The 20% data housing variables "period of construction" and "condition of dwelling" are important for evaluating the quality of Canada's housing stock and for identifying the need for neighbourhood improvement programs. Also, data for these variables and others such as the "number of rooms", the "number of bedrooms" and "value of dwelling" are used by municipal planners, provincial housing ministries, developers and members of the construction and real estate industries.

Figure 7 is a dwelling classification that illustrates the progression from the census questionnaire definition to the definition underlying housing stock estimates. The primary distinction in the classification is between "collective" and "private" dwellings: data on dwelling characteristics are collected only for occupied private dwellings. Collective dwellings refer to living quarters occupied by 10 or more people unrelated to the reference person, or any other living quarters that are clearly identified as communal (rooming-houses), institutional (jails, hospitals) or commercial (hotels) in nature, regardless of the number of occupants.

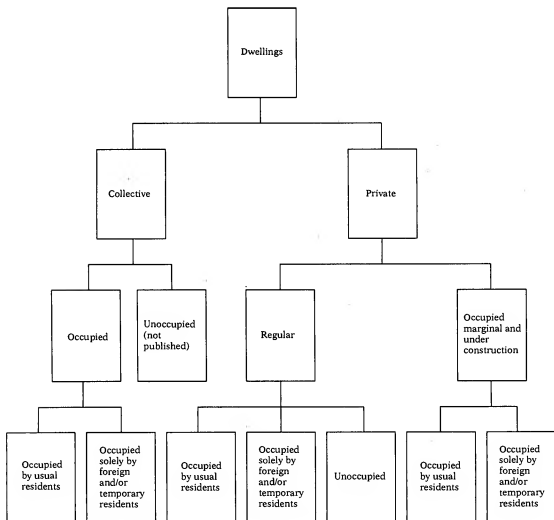
### Did you know that...

- Between 1981 and 1991, the secondary school-age population (aged 15 to 19) declined by 19% or almost half a million people. Over the same period, the number of youth (aged 20-24) decreased by 16% from 2.3 million to 2.0 million.



As shown in Figure 7, private dwellings are divided into "regular" and "occupied marginal or under construction". A regular dwelling is suitable for permanent year-round living; marginal dwellings (including cottages not suitable for year-round use) and dwellings under construction are only listed if occupied. However, if the occupants are foreign or temporary residents, the dwelling was listed but no data on dwelling characteristics are collected, whether the dwelling is "regular" or not.

Figure 7. The Dwelling Universe



### 5.13 Institutions and Other Collectives

The census also produces counts of the number of collective dwellings by type. Among the "institutional collectives" we find orphanages and children's group homes, chronic care hospitals, nursing homes, residences for senior citizens, hospitals, psychiatric institutions, treatment centres and institutions for the physically handicapped, correctional and penal institutions, young offenders facilities, and jails.

Among the "non-institutional collectives" we find hotels, motels and tourist homes, lodging- and rooming-houses, school residences and residences for training centres, YM/YWCAs, missions and hostels, campgrounds and parks, soup kitchens, work camps, religious institutions, Hutterite colonies, military camps, merchant and coast guard vessels, naval vessels, and other collectives.

The **1991 Census Dictionary** provides the definitions of the list of institutions and other collectives.

The dividing line between institutions and other collective types can sometimes be nebulous. Half-way houses, for example, are considered rooming- or boarding-houses when privately operated; however, when they are government-operated and providing a specific service (e.g., for drug addiction, alcoholism or the rehabilitation of persons released from penal institutions), they are classified as an institution.

Collective dwellings, like private dwellings, may be occupied by either usual or temporary residents. In addition, institutional collectives may be occupied by institutional residents, resident staff or both. The information collected by the census varies, as shown in Figure 8.

Many people in institutions on Census Day are only there as temporary residents. This fact is important to data users who are interested in knowing more about these facilities – for example, their capacity and the degree to which they are used.

#### Did you know that...

- Among women aged 20 to 24, almost 65% were single in 1991, compared to 51% in 1981. During the same period, the proportion of men aged 20 to 24 who had never been married rose from 72% to 82%.
- In 1991, 72% of family households owned their own homes, compared with 37% of non-family households.



Figure 8. Institutional and Non-institutional Collective Dwellings

Type of collective dwelling	Type of resident		Type of census data collected
Institutional	Institutional resident (in care or custody)	Usual resident (has no usual residence elsewhere OR has been in an institution for six months or longer)	Information contained on the 2A questionnaire, except housing
		Temporary resident (has a usual residence elsewhere AND has been in an institution for less than six months)	Name, date of birth, sex, marital status, usual address (i.e. information to confirm that person was enumerated at usual residence)
	Resident staff (has no usual residence elsewhere)		Information contained on the 2B questionnaire, except housing
Non-institutional	Usual resident		Information contained on the 2B questionnaire, except housing
	Temporary resident		Name, date of birth, sex, marital status, usual address (i.e. information to confirm that person was enumerated at usual residence)

## 5.14 Disability

The Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS) was designed to collect data that would provide a comprehensive picture of the lives of persons with disabilities. HALS was conducted first in 1986-1987 and repeated in 1991-1992.

The survey was carried out among adults residing in private households, adults living in institutions and children living in households. For the two household surveys, the list of respondents was obtained from census questionnaires that these persons had filled out. As a result, for each HALS respondent, a vast array of information is available not just from the survey, but also from the census. This method also allows for comparisons between characteristics of the population with disabilities and those of the non-disabled population. The list of adults in institutions did not come from the census, but rather was provided by the institutions themselves.

HALS collects information on the type and severity of the limitation, the kinds of technical aids used or needed, the support required to complete everyday tasks, income and out-of-pocket expenses related to the disability, and the barriers encountered in education, employment, accommodation, transportation and leisure activities.

Data from HALS is produced in the form of publications, public use microdata files and special request tabulations.

Did you know that...

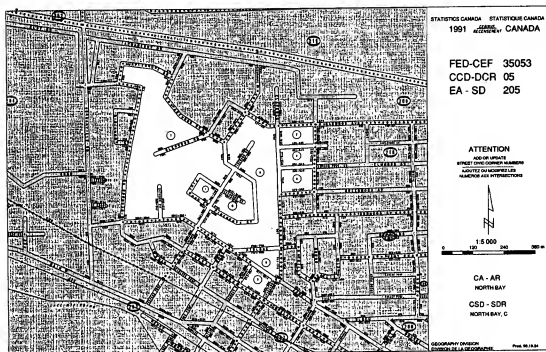
- The average number of children living at home decreased from 1.3 per family in 1986 to 1.2 per family in 1991.
- In 1986, married-couple families represented 80% of all families. By 1991, this proportion had dropped to 77%.

## Section 6

### Census Geography

#### 6.1 Introduction

The planning of a census begins several years before the actual Census Day. Before data collection can take place, geographic boundaries delineating enumeration areas (EAs) must be drawn across the country. A census representative (CR) is responsible for the enumeration of each EA. More than 44,000 maps must be generated from information provided by provincial authorities and planning boards before collection can begin. Once collection and processing have been completed, data are disseminated for geographic levels ranging from Canada-wide totals to individual communities. Between collection and dissemination, geographic coding occurs in a wide range of census operations. Hence, defining Canada's geographies for the purpose of conducting a census becomes an integral part of the process as it forms the basis from which our government takes shape and from which data about Canadians can be captured, monitored and analysed.



Statistics Canada uses a very accurate and detailed geographic structure that makes it possible to obtain information for many different geographical units, known as geographic areas. Data from the 1991 Census are available for numerous standard geographic areas, as well as for non-standard or user-defined areas. Standard geographic areas are of two types:

- (a) Legislative/administrative areas are defined, with a few exceptions, by Canadian federal and provincial statutes. These include:
- provinces and territories;
  - federal electoral districts (FEDs);
  - census divisions (CDs);
  - census subdivisions (CSDs);
  - subprovincial regions (SPRs).
- (b) Statistical areas are defined by Statistics Canada as part of the spatial frame used to collect and disseminate census data. These include:
- agricultural regions;
  - census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs);
  - census metropolitan areas (CMAs);
  - census agglomerations (CAs);
  - primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAs);
  - primary census agglomerations (PCAs);
  - census tracts (CTs);
  - provincial census tracts (PCTs);
  - urban areas (UAs);
  - rural areas;
  - CMA/CA parts;
  - CMA/CA components;
  - enumeration areas (EAs).

Figure 9A presents the hierarchy of standard geographic areas.

### User-defined Areas

Census data can also be produced for areas other than the standard geographic areas, that is, for user-defined areas. These are of two types: aggregation of standard geographic areas and custom **query areas**. The latter are created by aggregating small building-block geographical units: **block-faces** in large urban areas (generated from machine-readable street maps called **Street Network Files**) and enumeration areas elsewhere. A co-ordinate (**representative point**) is assigned to every enumeration area in Canada and to each block-face in most of the large urban areas (50,000 population and over). With the **geocoding** system, households and the associated data are geographically coded or "geocoded" to the block-face representative points within each area.

The geographic infrastructure and hierarchies supporting data retrieval for user-defined geographic areas are shown in Figure 9B.

Figure 9A. Hierarchy of Standard Geographic Areas

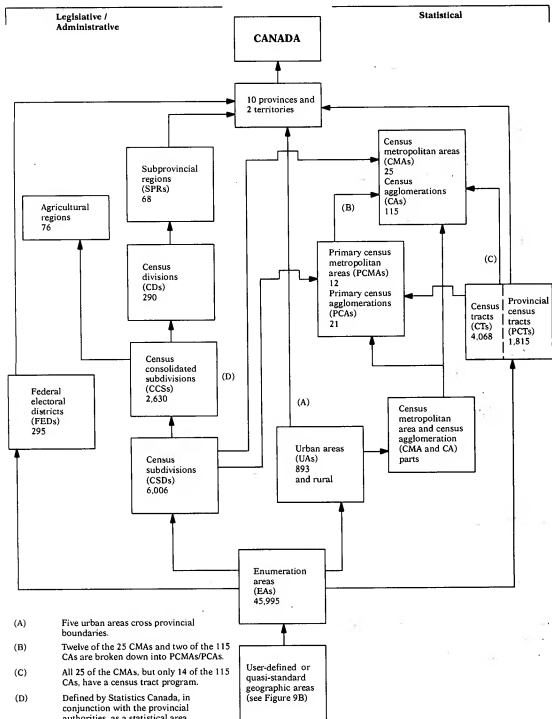
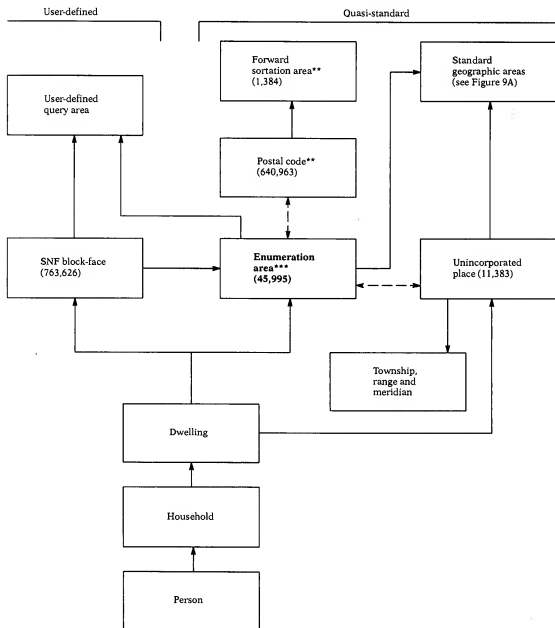


Figure 9B. Hierarchy of Quasi-standard and User-defined Geographic Areas\*



\* All counts are preliminary.

\*\* See the definition of postal code for further details.

\*\*\* Enumeration areas are a standard geographic area (see Figure 9A).

<- -> These are "many to many" relationships.

The main difference between the two is that the administrative regions are areas defined by other authorities and are adopted for purposes of the census whereas the statistical areas are defined by Statistics Canada for the purposes of producing census data and of complementing the structure of administrative regions. The main links between the two types of geographic areas are examined in Subsection 6.3.

The enumeration area is the smallest unit and the building block underlying all other standard geographic areas. For example, the 45,995 EAs can be aggregated into 295 federal electoral districts or into 6,006 census subdivisions. Figure 10A provides a breakdown of census geographic areas by province and territory and Figure 10B provides a similar breakdown of census subdivision types.

## 6.2 Changes from the 1986 Census

The geographic concepts used for the 1991 Census have not changed significantly since the 1986 Census. Nevertheless, the coverage of some geographic areas has been modified to reflect population change and distribution. For example, some urban areas and census agglomerations have been deleted and two new census agglomerations (Red Deer, Alta., and Matsqui, B.C.) have been added to the census tract program. At the same time, legislative changes have affected the coverage of other geographic areas. For example, the 1991 Census of Canada has been taken according to the 295 federal electoral districts defined by the 1987 Representation Order, while census divisions in Québec have been redefined. Census subdivisions (or municipalities) are subject to change (names, boundaries, status) from one census to the next. For additional information, refer to the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301 E or D).

As well, two new types of geographic regions have been added to the hierarchy of standard administrative areas: the subprovincial region and the agricultural region.

## 6.3 Overview of the Standard Geographic Areas

The following standard geographic areas are used in the dissemination of census data:

Geographic area	Total number
Enumeration areas (EAs)	45,995
Census tracts (CTs)	4,068
Provincial census tracts (PCTs)	1,815
Urban areas/rural areas	893
CMA/CA parts	N/A
Primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAS)	12
and primary census agglomerations (PCAs)	21
Census metropolitan areas (CMAs)	25
and census agglomerations (CAs)	115
Federal electoral districts (FEDs)	295
Census subdivisions (CSDs)	6,006
Census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs)	2,630
Census divisions (CDs)	290

*Chapter I - Census Geography*

---

Agricultural regions	76
Subprovincial regions (SPRs)	68
Provinces/territories	12

This section looks briefly at each type of area. The appropriate links are shown in Figure 9A.

Definitions, historical boundary changes and descriptions of available maps are covered more thoroughly in the other census reference products, including the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301 E or D), the **1991 Census Catalogue** (Catalogue No. 92-302 E) and the **1991 Census Geography: A Historical Comparison** (Catalogue No. 93-311 E).

Did you know that...

- The proportion of households composed of a married couple with children decreased from 38% of all households in 1986 to 34% in 1991.
- For the first time since the 1971 Census, average family size did not decrease, with both the 1986 and 1991 Censuses recording a family size of 3.1 persons.
- French was reported as mother tongue of 25% of the population (6.8 million people).



Figure 10A. Census Geographic Areas by Province and Territory

	Total	New-found-land	Prince Edward Island	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Quebec	Ontario	Mani-toba	Saskat-chewan	Alberta	British Colum-bia	Yukon Territory	North-west Territories
Federal electoral district	295	7	4	11	10	75	99	14	14	26	32	1	2
Subprovincial region	68	4	1	5	5	16	5	8	6	8	8	1	1
Census division	290	10	3	18	15	99	49	23	18	19	30	1	5
Division (census)	74	10	-	-	-	4	-	23	18	19	-	-	-
Communauté urbaine	3	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
County	60	-	3	18	15	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-
District	10	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-
District municipality	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metropolitan municipality	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipalité régionale de comté	92	-	-	-	-	92	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Region	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	5
Regional district	29	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29	-	-
Regional municipality	10	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-
United counties	3	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Census consolidated subdivision	2,630	87	69	54	150	1,153	526	127	302	73	83	1	5
Census subdivision	6,006	404	126	118	287	1,637	951	293	953	438	691	36	72
Agricultural region	76	3	-	5	4	12	5	12	20	7	8	-	-
Census metropolitan area	25	1	-	1	1	6*	10*	1	2	2	2	-	-
Census agglomeration	115	4	2	4	5*	28*	32*	4*	8*	9*	21	1	1
Primary census metropolitan area	12	1	-	-	-	3*	6*	-	-	2	1	-	-
Primary census agglomeration	21	1	-	2	-	4	8	-	-	3	3	-	-
Census tract	4,068	40	-	75	67	1,052	1,731	156	98	385	464	-	-
Provincial census tract	1,815	84	26	117	98	491	410	91	146	161	179	5	7
Urban area	893	42	7	38	36*	222*	246*	42*	69*	99*	92	1	4
Enumeration area	45,995	1,155	249	1,442	1,266	10,912	15,119	2,030	2,799	4,602	6,162	97	162
Street Network File**	342	2	-	3	16	116	113	9	5	4	74	-	-
Block-face	763,626	4,345	-	9,096	15,353	175,929	312,280	32,766	21,003	73,085	119,769	-	-
Forward sortation area	1,384	28	7	51	34	363	503	55	44	118	173	3	5
Postal code	640,963	6,826	2,666	17,871	13,172	163,971	235,949	22,007	20,487	58,616	98,091	781	526

\* CMAs/CAs, PCMs/PCAs and urban areas crossing provincial limits are counted in both provinces.

\*\* Formerly called "Area Master File".

Figure 10B. Census Subdivision Types by Province and Territory

	Total	New-found-land	Prince Edward Island	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Quebec	Ontario	Mani-toba	Saskat-chewan	Alberta	British Colum-bia	Yukon Territory	North-west Territories
Census subdivision	6,006	404	126	118	287	1,637	951	293	953	438	691	36	72
BOR : Borough	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
C : City - Cité	141	3	1	3	6	2	51	5	13	16	39	1	1
CM : County (municipality)	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-
COM : Community	184	139	45	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CT : Canton (municipalité de)	103	-	-	-	-	103	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CU : Cantons unis (municipalité de)	10	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DM : District municipality	48	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48	-	-
HAM : Hamlet	38	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	35
ID : Improvement district	22	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	19	-	-	-
IGD : Indian government district	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-
LGD : Local government district	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
LOT : Township and royalty	68	-	68	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MD : Municipal district	35	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	23	-	-	-
NH : Northern hamlet	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-
NV : Northern village	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-
P : Paroisse (municipalité de)	406	-	-	-	-	406	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PAR : Parish	151	-	-	-	151	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R : Indian reserve - Réserve indienne	917	1	4	23	19	27	128	74	104	63	468	4	2
RM : Rural municipality	403	-	-	-	-	-	-	105	298	-	-	-	-
RV : Resort village	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-
SA : Special area	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-
SCM : Subdivision of county municipality	41	-	-	41	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SD : Sans désignation (municipalité)	485	-	-	-	-	485	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
S-E : Indian settlement - Etablissement indien	27	-	-	-	-	3	9	4	1	-	3	7	-
SET : Settlement	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	22
SRD : Subdivision of regional district	70	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70	-	-
SUN : Subdivision of unorganized	90	90	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SV : Summer village	54	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54	-	-	-
T : Town	706	171	8	39	27	-	148	35	146	109	15	3	5
TP : Township	475	-	-	-	-	-	475	-	-	-	-	-	-
TR : Terres réservées	9	-	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
UNO : Unorganized - Non organisé	155	-	-	-	-	117	20	10	2	-	-	1	5
V : Ville	255	-	-	-	-	255	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VC : Village cri	8	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VK : Village nakapi	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VL : Village	934	-	-	-	84	197	116	39	325	121	46	4	2
VN : Village nordique	14	-	-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

### **6.3.1 Enumeration area (EA)**

An enumeration area is the area canvassed by one census representative. It is the basic building block of all standard geographic areas. EAs are defined by the number of households they contain and by physical boundaries such as bodies of water and streets. An EA never cuts across any boundary recognized by the census. The enumeration area is normally the smallest geographical unit for which census data are available. Therefore, it is defined in accordance with the following criteria:

- (a) Dwellings: the number of dwellings in an EA may vary from 375 (maximum) in large urban areas to 125 (minimum) in rural areas.
- (b) Limits: since the EA is the basic unit for all geographic areas, it must never overlap an area recognized by the census (federal electoral districts, census divisions, census subdivisions, census tracts, etc.) Moreover, the borders are defined in such a way that the Census Representative can locate them without difficulty (for example, using streets, roads, railways and rivers).

The EAs are primarily census collection units; they are not designed as dissemination areas. For reasons of confidentiality, only some information is available.

### **6.3.2 Census tract (CT)**

A census tract is a small census geographic area established in a large urban community with the assistance of local specialists who help define boundaries that are useful for urban and social research. These boundaries are rarely altered; however, they do change when census subdivision (CSD) boundaries change or when CT splits occur in areas of rapid growth. In cases where CTs are split, both parts are labelled with a numerical identifier to allow for comparative studies between identical CT boundaries of previous censuses. Populations of CTs vary between 2,500 and 8,000 persons, with an average of about 4,000. For the 1991 Census, 39 census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs) have census tracts.

All CMAs and CAs containing a CSD with a population of 50,000 or more at the previous census are eligible for a census tract program. For example, the central area of the Sherbrooke CMA is divided into CTs. Once an urban centre is added to the program, it is retained even if its population subsequently declines.

An example of the kind of social research done using census tract boundaries is "Changes in Mortality by Income in Urban Canada from 1971 to 1986". The findings of this study were a joint effort undertaken by the Policy, Planning and Information Branch, Health and Welfare Canada, and the Canadian Centre for Health Information, Statistics Canada. In this study, postal codes were matched to census data for particular census tracts by using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF). The purpose of such a study is to enable communities to analyse community health, prepare plans for the future and monitor and evaluate local health programs.

### **6.3.3 Provincial census tract (PCT)**

A provincial census tract is a permanent small rural or urban census geographic area. It exists in areas not covered by the census tract program. Populations of PCTs vary between 3,000 and 8,000 persons, with an average of about 5,000. As much as possible, their limits follow permanent physical features or geographic boundaries suggested by authorities of the provinces and territories.

### **6.3.4 Urban area/rural area**

An urban area is a continuously built-up area with a population of 1,000 or more and a population density of at least 400 persons per square kilometre based on the previous census. To be considered continuous, the built-up area must not have a discontinuity exceeding two kilometres. A rural area is defined as any area that does not meet the requirements for an urban area.

### **6.3.5 CMA/CA parts**

CMA/CA parts are the rural and urban areas within a census metropolitan area (CMA) or a census agglomeration (CA). There are three CMA/CA parts:

- (a) urbanized core: a large urban area around which a CMA or CA is delineated;
- (b) urban fringe: an urban area within a CMA or CA, but outside of the urbanized core;
- (c) rural fringe: all territory within a CMA or CA lying outside of urban areas.

Every CMA, CA, PCMA and PCA has an urbanized core, but may or may not have urban or rural fringe areas. The total urbanized core of a consolidated CMA or CA is the sum of the constituent cores. Similarly, the totals for urban and rural fringes of a consolidated CMA or CA are the sums of the constituent fringes.

### **6.3.6 Primary census metropolitan area (PCMA) and primary census agglomeration (PCA)**

In some regions, a neighbouring census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA) are sometimes economically and socially linked. In this case, they are grouped together to form a single CMA and CA (consolidated).

This consolidated CMA is divided into a primary census metropolitan area (PCMA) and one or more primary census agglomerations (PCAs). Thus, a PCMA or a PCA is a labour market subregion within the larger consolidated CMA or CA. All PCMAs or PCAs, like regular CMAs and CAs, contain one or more census subdivisions.

### 6.3.7 Census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA)

Urban structure and economic links between cities are such that, in many cases, the data dealing with a particular city (a census subdivision) do not take into account that city's true area of influence. This, for example, is what happens in the case of the cities of Toronto, Ottawa-Hull, Montréal, Québec, Chicoutimi and Windsor, where bedroom communities play a vital economic role with respect to the census subdivision (CSD). A CMA is an urbanized core of at least 100,000 population (based on the previous census), together with its main labour market area.

A CA is the main labour market area of an urbanized core with a population of at least 10,000 based on the previous census. The 1991 Census recognizes 25 CMAs and 115 CAs (see Figure 10A).

Once a CA attains an urbanized core population of 100,000, it becomes a CMA and continues to be one even if its population subsequently declines below 100,000. However, if the population of a CA in an urbanized core drops below 10,000, the CA is removed from the CA program.

The 1991 CMAs and CAs were delineated using data derived from the place of work and place of residence questions in the 1981 Census (see Section 5 of this chapter for a description of these two questions). For a census subdivision (CSD) to be included in a CMA, at least one of the following criteria must be satisfied:

- the CSD falls completely or partly inside the urbanized core;
- at least 50% of the employed labour force living in the CSD works in the urbanized core;
- at least 25% of the employed labour force working in the CSD lives in the urbanized core;
- if a CSD meets the criteria for inclusion, but is not contiguous to a CMA, the place of work commuting flow data are aggregated for all CSDs within the census consolidated subdivision (CCS) – inclusion or exclusion of the entire CCS within a CMA is then determined;
- if the commuting flow is less than 100 persons, CSDs are excluded from the CMA, even if the second or third criteria apply;
- even if the second, third, fourth or fifth criteria apply, CSDs may be included or excluded to maintain the contiguity of the CMA.

Adjacent CMAs and CAs which are socially and economically integrated are grouped to form a single consolidated CMA or CA. Regular CMAs and CAs, on the other hand, are independent. For such areas to be eligible for consolidation, the total commuting interchange between the particular CMAs and CAs must be equal to at least 35% of the labour force living in the smaller CMA or CA. If consolidation takes place, the original CMAs or CAs become subregions (called primary CMAs or CAs) within the consolidated CMA or CA.

The implications for residents occupying areas subject to consolidation could include, for instance, additional taxes to support metropolitan services. Increased taxes in support of city public transportation systems is an example of the possible effects of consolidation. On

the other hand, the residents of such areas could be eligible to apply for special programs and benefits.

### **6.3.8 Federal electoral district (FED)**

Federal electoral districts are established by the Parliament of Canada. Each FED is represented by a member in the House of Commons. When the electoral map is revised, Statistics Canada readjusts the data so that they correspond to the new district boundaries. There are 295 FEDs in Canada according to the 1987 Representation Order.

FEDs are defined according to the following criteria:

- the legal limits and descriptions are the responsibility of the Chief Electoral Officer and are published in the Canada Gazette;
- FED limits are usually revised every 10 years after the results of the decennial census.

### **6.3.9 Census subdivision (CSD)**

Census subdivisions are municipalities, Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories. Unorganized territories usually cover remote regions, where there are no legally defined municipalities covering the entire territory. Every city, town and village, for example, is a census subdivision. There are 6,006 census subdivisions in Canada. In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, CSDs can also be geographic areas created by Statistics Canada, in co-operation with the provinces, as equivalents for municipalities.

### **6.3.10 Census consolidated subdivision (CCS)**

The concept of a CCS is a grouping of small **census subdivisions** within a containing census subdivision (CSD), created for the convenience and ease of geographic referencing. CCSs are used primarily in the dissemination of the census of agriculture data. They may have changed since the last census if the component CSDs have changed. For 1991, several CCSs have been modified in the province of Quebec following the implementation of the new census division structure in that province.

Census consolidated subdivisions are delineated according to these rules:

- all CSDs smaller than 25 square kilometres are grouped with a larger CSD;
- a CSD larger than 25 square kilometres forms a CCS of its own unless it is surrounded on more than half its perimeter by another CSD; then it is included as part of the CCS formed by the other CSD;
- a CSD with a population greater than 100,000 persons forms a CCS on its own if it is surrounded by rural CSDs;
- the CCS name usually coincides with its largest CSD components in terms of land area.

### **6.3.11 Census division (CD)**

"Census division" is the general term used for counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and five other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions. There are 290 CDs in Canada.

There has been a complete restructuring of census divisions in Quebec between 1986 and 1991. CDs in Quebec will now respect the same legal limits as the "municipalités régionales de comtés (MRCs) or their equivalents (e.g., "communautés urbaines" and "territoires conventionnés"). The implementation of MRCs (or their equivalents) has led to an increase in the number of CDs in Quebec, from 76 in 1986 to 99 in 1991.

In Ontario, the CDs correspond to the counties, districts, district municipalities, metropolitan municipalities, regional municipalities and united counties.

Before we had postal codes, counties were used for identification purposes when sending the mail. They have been retained for the census so that data obtained over the years may be compared.

### **6.3.12 Agricultural region**

An agricultural region is a subprovincial geographic region used by the census of agriculture in the dissemination of agricultural statistics. In all provinces except Prince Edward Island and Saskatchewan, an agricultural region is a contiguous group of census divisions. In Saskatchewan, agricultural regions are groupings of the census consolidated subdivisions, but these groupings do not necessarily respect census division boundaries. For Prince Edward Island, Yukon and the Northwest Territories, agricultural regions have not been defined.

### **6.3.13 Subprovincial region (SPR)**

A subprovincial region refers to a geographical unit smaller than a province (with the exception of P.E.I. and the territories) made up of groupings of census divisions. The SPRs were created in response to the requirement for a geographical unit suitable for the analysis of regional economic activity. Such a unit is small enough to permit regional analysis, yet large enough to include a sufficient number of respondents such that, after confidential data are suppressed, a broad range of statistics can be released.

### **6.3.14 Province/territory**

The ten provinces and the two territories are the major political units of Canada. They are also the basic geographical units for tabulating and cross-classifying census data.

## 6.4 Standard Geographic Area Hierarchies

The standard geographic areas described above can be arranged into five hierarchies, as illustrated in Figure 9A. A description of each hierarchy follows.

### 6.4.1 "The EA - FED - Province/territory - Canada" hierarchy

The federal electoral district (FED) boundaries used in the 1991 Census are those established by the 1987 Representation Order. FED boundaries<sup>1</sup> may cut across all geographic areas except provinces/territories and enumeration areas (EAs).

### 6.4.2 The "EA - CSD - CCS - CD - Province/territory - Canada" hierarchy

This is one of the most important geographic hierarchies. Data users interested in subprovincial administrative areas rely heavily on it, and its components<sup>2</sup> form the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) system. The use of the SGC system for surveys is encouraged because it makes it easier to bring together data from more than one source.

### 6.4.3 The "EA - Urban/rural - Province/territory - Canada" hierarchy

Urban areas are comprised of complete enumeration areas (EAs) and, for the most part, they also respect provincial or territorial boundaries. There are some exceptions where urban areas cross provincial boundaries. For the 1991 Census, these urban areas are:

Urban area	Provinces
Campbellton	New Brunswick and Quebec
Hawkesbury	Quebec and Ontario
Ottawa-Hull	Quebec and Ontario
Flin Flon	Manitoba and Saskatchewan
Lloydminster	Saskatchewan and Alberta

The relationships between urban areas and enumeration areas, census subdivisions, census consolidated subdivisions and census divisions are outlined in the publication series **EA Reference Lists**.

### 6.4.4 The "EA - CT/PCT - Province/territory - Canada" hierarchy

Census tract (CT) boundaries do not necessarily respect census subdivision (CSD) boundaries, but they do respect the boundaries of census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs), and their constituent primary CMAs and primary CAs.

---

<sup>1</sup> It should be noted that EA boundaries respect FED boundaries.

<sup>2</sup> Users should be aware that CCSs and EAs are not included in the components that make up the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) system.



Provincial census tracts do not necessarily respect the boundaries of CSDs or CAs not included in the CT Program. Census tracts, together with provincial census tracts (PCTs), provide complete coverage for each province and territory, and for Canada.

#### 6.4.5 The "EA - CMA/CA parts - PCMA/PCA - CMA/CA" hierarchy

Finally, data for census metropolitan area (CMA) or census agglomeration (CA) parts can be aggregated to primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAs)/primary census agglomerations (PCAs), which are in turn aggregated to CMAs/CAs. This hierarchy stops at the CMA/CA level because only a small area of the country is covered by CMAs and CAs, although they account for much of the population.

### 6.5 Geographic Services for Non-standard or User-defined Areas

Census data can also be produced for areas other than the standard geographic areas, that is, for user-defined areas. These can be defined in two ways: aggregations of standard geographic areas or territories not respecting any of the standard areas. Geocoding is used to retrieve census data according to boundaries specified by data users. With this service, data can be retrieved for almost any geographic area.

#### 6.5.1 Geocoding

##### (a) Urban areas

Geocoding of custom query areas begins by defining small areas that are then used as building blocks. In large urban areas (50,000 population and over), block-faces (one side of a city street, between consecutive intersections) are defined using a street map and an up-to-date street index that links street addresses to enumeration areas.

Digitizing equipment measures block-face representative point<sup>3</sup> positions (a geographical point or label to which the data for the block-face are "attached"), and generates one horizontal and one vertical co-ordinate for each block-face. This digitized information can then be processed by computer. Block-faces can be aggregated to conform to a user's exact requirements.

The digitized geographical information is merged with a Street Network File<sup>4</sup> for the city, facilitating linkage to the associated census data. A Street Network File provides references to every street, address range, block-face and co-ordinate in the area covered. The other coded features - railroad tracks, rivers, municipal boundaries - help users to choose boundaries for their special tabulations.

---

<sup>3</sup> Formerly called the **centroid**. In the **1991 Census Dictionary**, you will find the definition of **centroid** and not that of the new term "representative point".

<sup>4</sup> Formerly called "**Area Master File (AMF)**".

**(b) Rural areas**

Geocoding is also done outside large urban areas but, in this case, enumeration areas (EAs) take the place of block-faces. All EAs are manually assigned a representative point – a geographical point to which the data for that EA are “attached”. The representative point represents the population centre of the EA. Thus, when a data user defines a geographic area that cuts across an EA, the data for that EA will be included or excluded depending on whether the representative point is inside or outside the area of interest to the user. Therefore, partial data for any one EA is not available.

Any area that can be drawn on a map can be geocoded. Possible areas include:

- market areas;
- transportation and utility corridors;
- polling subdivisions;
- provincial electoral districts;
- school zones;
- firefighting districts;
- police districts;
- social service areas.

### **6.5.2 Query Area Library**

Once a user-defined area has been coded, it is stored on the Statistics Canada computer in the Query Area Library (QAL). Areas in the library can be recalled at any time by the original client to produce a wide range of tabulations. Data are not released to other users requesting similar information without permission from the first-time user. Therefore, the data stored in the QAL are confidential and are kept in the library in case the client wishes to expand his or her search or request subsequent information.

### **6.5.3 Uses of geocoding**

For market research, geocoding can be used to assess the market potential of an area, to locate important market segments, and to help select an efficient retail site. Geocoding can also help in choosing locations for telephone exchanges and banks, and radio and television stations. Oil, hydro and gas utilities use information retrieved from geocoded areas to predict demand and plan distribution.

Municipal governments use geocoding to forecast the needs of their communities. For example, tabulations on the number and distribution of school-aged children in a neighbourhood are useful for planning the location of new schools and school districts, and for routing school buses. Data on variables such as age, ethnic origin, language, occupation and income can be obtained for geocoded districts to help determine school curricula or adult education and recreation programs.

Urban planning applications include optimizing the location of city services and facilities, planning mass transit, and analysing land values, housing data and potential urban renewal areas.

In academic studies of economic and social issues, geocoding can be used to define areas where special populations are concentrated - ethnic, language or income groups, for example.

#### **6.5.4 Confidentiality**

To ensure confidentiality, only population and dwelling counts are available for individual block-faces.

#### **6.6.5 Coverage of the Geocoding Program**

When geocoding was introduced in 1971, 14 large urban centres, representing approximately 35% of the population of Canada, were covered by Area Master Files, now called Street Network Files. Geocoding could be done at the block-face level for these areas. This coverage rose to over 50% for the 1981 Census and to approximately 57% for the 1986 Census. In 1991, coverage increased to 61% of the population.

### **6.6 Geographic Products**

Reference products help users interpret and analyse census data. Many reference products are regular publications while others are produced for custom orders: this is the case, for example, with street indexes that link city street data (name, type, address number ranges, etc.) to geographic data (census subdivisions, federal electoral districts, enumeration areas and census tracts). Digital representations of the boundaries of various geographic areas are another example of non-published geographical information.

For further information on geographic products and services, see Section 8 of this chapter.

#### **Did you know that...**

- Among the population 85 years and over, women outnumbered men by more than two to one.



## Section 7

### Data Quality

#### 7.1 Introduction

Statistics Canada, as a professional agency in charge of producing official statistics, has the responsibility to inform users of the concepts and methodology used in collecting and processing its data, the quality of the data it produces, and other features of the data that may affect their use or interpretation.

Data users must first be able to verify that the conceptual framework and definitions that would satisfy their particular data needs and uses are the same as, or sufficiently close to, those employed in collecting and processing the data. Users then need to be able to assess the degree to which error in the data restricts the use of these data.

The measurement and assessment of data quality, however, is a complex undertaking. There are several dimensions to the concept of quality, many potential sources of error and often no comprehensive measures of data quality. A rigid requirement for comprehensive data quality measurement for all Statistics Canada products would not be achievable given the present state of knowledge. Emphasis must, therefore, be placed on describing and quantifying the major elements of quality.



#### 7.2 Errors in Census Data

The accuracy of a statistical estimate is a measure of how much the estimate differs from the correct or "true" figure. Departures from true figures are known as errors. Although this term does not imply that anyone has made a mistake, some degree of error is the inevitable result of decisions taken to control the cost of the census. This is an important point, since many kinds of errors can be anticipated and controlled by building special procedures into the census. The more resources put into these procedures, the tighter the control and the

lower the degree of error in the data. However, there is a point at which the benefits of a further reduction in error are too minor to justify the expense.

The significance of error to the data user depends very much on the nature of the error, the intended use of the data and the level of detail involved. Some errors occur more or less at random and tend to cancel out when individual responses are aggregated for a sufficiently large group. For example, some people may overestimate their income while others underestimate it. If there is no systematic tendency for people to err in either direction, then overestimates by some individuals will more or less offset underestimates by others in the group. The larger the group, the closer the average reported income is likely to be to the true value. On the other hand, if many people forget a source of income, the result will be a general tendency to understate total income. In this case, the average reported income will be lower than the true average. Such systematic errors are far more serious a problem for most users than random errors: the bias they cause in the data persists no matter how large the group, and is very difficult to measure.

### **7.3 Sources of Error**

Errors can arise from many sources, but can be grouped into a few broad categories: coverage errors, non-response errors, response errors, processing errors and sampling errors.

#### **7.3.1 Coverage errors**

The census attempts to count every Canadian resident on Census Day. Census representatives (CRs) make a list of all dwellings in their enumeration area and drop off a census questionnaire at each dwelling. The householder is asked to list all usual residents of the dwelling by following the Step 5 guidelines on the questionnaire. Mistakes can occur in this task. The CR may misjudge the location of the enumeration area boundaries and miss certain dwellings. A household may be missed because it is inside what looks like a single dwelling or on a road not marked on the enumeration area map. The CR may fail to drop off a questionnaire at an occupied dwelling because it appears to be vacant. Householders may misunderstand the Step 5 guidelines and not list all the usual residents of the dwelling; for example, a family member temporarily away from home at a job or at school could be left out. A family maintaining two residences could be missed at both because of confusion about where they should be counted. Such situations could also lead to double-counting or "overcoverage", although this is usually less of a problem than "undercoverage", which occurs when individuals or households are missed.

#### **7.3.2 Non-response errors**

Sometimes it proves impossible to obtain a complete questionnaire from a household, even though the dwelling was identified as occupied and a questionnaire was dropped off. The household members may be away over the entire census period or may refuse to complete the form. Perhaps the questionnaire is returned but information is missing for some questions or individuals. Census representatives (CRs) edit the questionnaires and follow

up on missing information. The CR's work is in turn checked by both a supervisor and a quality control technician. Nevertheless, some non-response is inevitable and, although certain adjustments for missing data can be made during processing, some loss of accuracy is inevitable.

### **7.3.3 Response errors**

A response may not be entirely accurate. The respondent may have misinterpreted the question or may not know the answer, especially if it is given for an absent household member. Occasionally, a response error may be caused by the Census Representative when following up for a missing response or when recording items such as the structural characteristics of a dwelling.

### **7.3.4 Processing errors**

After collection has been completed, questionnaires are sent to the regional processing sites. Write-in entries on the form are numerically coded. Mistakes can occur in coding, especially when the written information is ambiguous, incomplete or difficult to read. The coded information is key-entered onto a computer file. Keying errors can occur despite rigorous quality checks on each key operator's work.

Census data files are sent to Ottawa, where they undergo a series of computer checks to identify missing or inconsistent responses. Responses are created or "imputed" for missing or unacceptable information. The computer cannot, of course, impute a correct response every time, but when results are tabulated for sufficiently large geographic areas or subgroups of the population, imputation errors will more or less cancel out.

### **7.3.5 Sampling errors**

Some census questions are asked of all Canadian residents, but most of the cultural and economic information is obtained from a sample of one in five households. The information collected from these households is "weighted" to produce estimates for the whole population. The simplest weighting procedure would be to multiply the results for the sampled households by five, since each household in the sample represents five households in the total population. The actual weighting procedure is more complex, but similar in principle.

Naturally, the results of the weighted sample differ somewhat from the results that would have been obtained from the total population. The difference is known as sampling error. The actual sampling error is of course unknown, but it is possible to calculate an "average" value.

If several samples of the same size were selected using a random process similar to that used in the actual census, the weighted results would tend to vary around the true result for the total population. The "standard error" is a measure of the average size of this variation. Fortunately, it is not necessary to actually generate a number of samples to estimate the standard error for the census; it can be estimated from the single sample actually taken.

## 7.4 Data Quality Measurement

To allow data users to assess the impact of errors and to improve our own understanding of how and where errors occur, a number of data quality studies have been conducted for recent censuses. For the 1991 Census, special studies examine errors in coverage, content (i.e. non-response, response and processing) and sampling.

### 7.4.1 Coverage errors

Four studies address coverage errors. First, the Temporary Residents Study checks a sample of persons identified as temporary residents of dwellings on Census Day. The questionnaires filled in at the usual place of residence of these people are located to see if the residents were enumerated. Based on the sample, an estimate is made of the total number of persons missed because of temporary absence, and the census results are adjusted.

Second, a sample of dwellings listed by census representatives as vacant are revisited to establish how many were in fact occupied on Census Day. Estimates are obtained of the total number of households and persons missed in this way, and again the census results are adjusted.

The remaining studies provide estimates of gross undercoverage and overcoverage, but are not the basis for corrections of census results. The **Reverse Record Check** estimates gross undercoverage by identifying a sample of people before the census, and then checking census questionnaires to see if these people were enumerated. The sample was selected from 1986 Census returns, from birth and immigration registrations and from people identified as missed in the 1986 Reverse Record Check.

The census also includes a study to measure overcoverage. A sample of 1991 Census questionnaires was selected for follow-up interview to check if any household members were enumerated at another dwelling in Canada.





### 7.4.2 Content errors

A number of studies evaluate the quality of data for each question. Response rates, edit failure rates and a comparison of estimates before and after imputation are among the data quality measures used. Tabulations from the 1991 Census are also compared with corresponding data from past censuses and from other surveys and administrative sources. Detailed cross-tabulations are checked for consistency and accuracy. Some of these checks are conducted prior to the release of census data in a process known as certification; more detailed studies take longer.

### 7.4.3 Sampling errors

As mentioned earlier, it is possible to calculate standard errors for sample variables. In addition, studies evaluate sampling and weighting procedures.

## 7.5 Dissemination of Data Quality Information

Census data quality information is disseminated in two ways. All census products include a section on data quality that examines sources of errors and provides cautionary notes for users. In some cases, estimates of the magnitude of errors are given - for example, estimates of sampling error. Information is also published in the **1991 Census Technical Reports** series that summarizes the results of data quality studies.

## 7.6 1991 Census Data Quality Problems

Many of the 1991 Census data quality studies were still in progress at the time this publication was printed. One data quality problem had already been identified.

In certain cases, census representatives were refused access to a number of Indian reserves, or it was found that the quality of the data was unacceptable. In the absence of acceptable data for these reserves, they have been omitted from the census database. A list of these reserves with the population and dwelling counts from the 1981 and (where available) 1986 Censuses is provided in each product.

Did you know that...

- Between 1986 and 1991, Canada's population increased by 7.9%, the first increase in the intercensal rate of population growth since 1951-56.



## Section 8

### Products and Services

#### 8.1 Introduction

The product and service line of the 1991 Census of Population has been developed with the user in mind. Extensive user consultation prior to product development assisted in ensuring that the users' most common needs were taken into consideration in the design of products and services. The major challenge for the 1991 dissemination program was to develop a product and service line that would comply with government cost-recovery policies but, at the same time, meet users' needs in terms of content, delivery and pricing. Statistics Canada believes that this challenge has been met, while responding to economic realities through leaner, more efficient operations. Some of our more popular series from previous censuses are back, such as "Area Profiles", "Dimensions" and "Focus on Canada". New products and services have been developed. The list includes:

- an expansion of data diskettes and CD-ROM products;
- expanded workshops and seminars;
- the Electronic Shelf;
- electronic reference products;
- Short Article Series.



With the rapid growth of technology, requirements to have products in electronic format were identified by users, resulting in an expanded electronic product line for the 1991 Census.

This section is an overview of census output. For more detailed information on price, medium, release dates, etc., please consult the **1991 Census Catalogue** (Catalogue No. 92-302 E or D).

## 8.2 Census of Population Products and Services

Products and services are divided into five categories:

- reference products;
- data products;
- analytical products;
- tabulation services;
- workshops and seminars.

### 8.2.1 Products

The 1991 Census products fall into 16 series divided into three broad categories.

Categories	Series
Reference products	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- General Reference</li><li>- Geographic Reference</li><li>- 1991 Census Technical Reports</li></ul>
Data products	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Population and Dwelling Counts</li><li>- The Nation</li><li>- Basic Summary Tabulations</li><li>- Area Profiles</li><li>- Aboriginal Peoples Products</li><li>- Dimensions</li><li>- Public Use Microdata Files</li></ul>
Analytical products	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- 1991 Census Highlights</li><li>- Short Articles</li><li>- Metropolitan Atlas</li><li>- Focus on Canada</li><li>- Monographs</li></ul>

**Figure 11. Overview of the Census Products**

Categories/Series	Release date
Reference Products	
• General Reference	1st quarter of 1992 to 1st quarter of 1995
• Geographic Reference	3rd quarter of 1991 to 4th quarter of 1992
• 1991 Census Technical Reports	1st quarter of 1993 to 2nd quarter of 1994
Data Products	
• Population and Dwelling Counts	2nd quarter of 1992 to 1st quarter of 1993
• The Nation Series – 100%	3rd quarter of 1992
– 20%	4th quarter of 1992 to 2nd quarter of 1993
• Basic Summary Tabulations	no later than 2 months after release of equivalent Nation series
• Area Profile Series – 100%	4th quarter of 1992 and 1st quarter of 1993
– 20%	3rd and 4th quarters of 1993
• Aboriginal Peoples Products	1st to 4th quarter of 1993
• Dimensions Series – 20%	1st to 4th quarter of 1993
• Public Use Microdata Files (PUMF)	4th quarter of 1993 and 1st quarter of 1994
Analytical Publications	
• 1991 Census Highlights	3rd quarter of 1993
• Short Articles	3rd quarter of 1992 to 1st quarter of 1994
• Metropolitan Atlas Series	1st quarter of 1994
• Focus on Canada Series	4th quarter of 1993 to 2nd quarter of 1994
• Monographs	beginning 4th quarter of 1995

(a) **Reference products**

These products serve as valuable reference tools to data users, helping them to specify their needs, find their required data and interpret them correctly.

(i) **General reference**

These products provide, describe and define important data and help users to understand census concepts, geographic terms and products and services.

- **1991 Census Dictionary**

Provides detailed information on all census concepts, variables and geographic terms. It includes a discussion on historical comparability of census data and contains special remarks. For the first time, the dictionary is also available on diskette.

- **1991 Census Catalogue (first edition)**

Gives a full description of products and services available from the 100% database and an outline of products and services available from the 20% sample database, along with information on release dates, prices, media, table titles, catalogue numbers, International Standard Book Numbers (ISBNs) and ordering information.

- **1991 Census Catalogue (second edition)**

Gives a full description of products and services available from the 100% database **and** the 20% sample database, along with information on release dates, prices, media, table titles, catalogue numbers, International Standard Book Numbers (ISBNs) and ordering information. It also includes updates and additions to the 1991 Census product line. This edition replaces the first edition.

- **1991 Census Tabulation Guide**

Provides details on the content and levels of geography of all available standard tabulations. It is available only on IBM personal computer compatible diskettes that operate from DOS.

- **1991 Census Handbook**

Provides a non-technical overview of the census: it presents a brief history of Canadian censuses and describes data collection and processing activities. It briefly discusses each census question, introduces users to census variables and geography, and provides an overview of products and services. Data quality, confidentiality and different applications of the data are also discussed.

- **1991 Census General Review**

Focuses on the administrative activities of the census, such as planning, content determination, collection, processing, finance, etc.

- **Combined 1991 Census Tabulation Guide and Dictionary**

Permits users to search for tabulations that are listed in the **1991 Census Tabulation Guide** and, at the same time, access definitions of variables found in the **1991 Census Dictionary**. It is available only on IBM personal computer compatible diskettes that operate from DOS.

(ii) **Geographic reference**

The following products make it easier to obtain census data by locating particular geographic areas as accurately as possible.

- **Enumeration Area (EA) Maps**

A series of maps which have been developed to locate EAs within various levels of geography. It includes roads, railroads, hydrography and other notable physical features.

- **Reference Map – Federal Electoral Districts (FEDs)**

A colour map that shows the FEDs of Canada according to the 1987 Representation Order. It depicts major rivers, lakes and time zones.

- **Reference Map Series**

Two publications, national in scope, contain reference maps for census divisions and census subdivisions, census metropolitan areas, census agglomerations and census tracts. These maps are also available unbound and are included in data publications where appropriate. The titles are:

- Census Divisions and Census Subdivisions;
- Census Metropolitan Areas, Census Agglomerations and Census Tracts.

- **Enumeration Area Reference Lists**

This series of six publications links enumeration areas to higher census geographic levels and serves as the key to building geographic hierarchies. The publications are entitled:

- Census Tracts;
- Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations;
- Census Divisions and Census Subdivisions, Atlantic Provinces;
- Census Divisions and Census Subdivisions, Quebec;
- Census Divisions and Census Subdivisions, Ontario;

- Census Divisions and Census Subdivisions, Western Provinces and the Territories.
- **Equivalent Enumeration Areas, 1991 and 1986**  
This publication shows geographically equivalent enumeration areas for 1991 and 1986 by federal electoral district, census division and census tract.

Other geographic reference products describe geographic areas and terms. They also give information on historical comparability.

- **Geography Guide Book**  
Describes geographic and cartographic terms by using several case studies. Related products and services are also presented through these applications.
- **1991 Census Geography: A Historical Comparison**  
Assists users in understanding the various changes that have occurred to geographic areas by defining them and comparing them with the previous census.
- **Geocoding Coverage for the 1991 Census**  
Determines what information is available at the block-face level. Included are maps and definitions and a table indicating the availability of census data at the block-face level for 44 census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations.

Some electronic geographic products are also available. They are:

- **GEOREF**  
Based on the enumeration area from which all the higher levels of geography can be determined. It includes the name and code of standard geographic areas, population and dwelling counts, and land area. Available on IBM diskette only.
- **Digital Boundary Files**  
Permits the user to map a particular area of study and then plot the relevant census data.
- **Postal Code Conversion File**  
Relates six-character postal codes established by Canada Post to geographic co-ordinates and census areas.



- **Street Network File**

Provides the entire street network for most large urban centres in Canada. It is useful for route planning, delivery services and mapping applications.

- **Geographic Attribute File**

Links each enumeration area to all other higher levels of geography. This file is a basic reference tool for spatial analysis.

- **Block-face Data File**

Gives access to population and dwelling counts for a very small area, as census data are coded and stored at the block-face level. It also relates the block-face to all the higher levels of geography.

- **Electronic Guide to Geography**

Focuses on key census geographic concepts and products. It is particularly useful for geography users and educators.

For more information on census geography, please refer to Section 6 of this publication.

(iii) **1991 Census Technical Reports**

The 1991 Census Technical Reports examine the quality of census data. Each document looks at the definitions of concepts, collection, processing, data evaluation and comparability with previous censuses. This series is aimed at moderate and sophisticated users but is written in a style that is understandable to all users of census data.

The titles for this series are:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| • Age, Sex, Marital Status and Common-law Status | • Mother Tongue                        |
| • Home Language and Knowledge of Languages       | • Labour Force Activity                |
| • Occupation                                     | • Industry                             |
| • Fertility                                      | • Mobility and Migration               |
| • Ethnic Origin                                  | • Aboriginal Population                |
| • Families                                       | • Housing and Households               |
| • Place of Birth, Citizenship and Immigration    | • Religion                             |
| • Education                                      | • Place of Work                        |
| • Income   | • Coverage                             |
| • Sampling and Weighting                         | • National Occupational Classification |

**(b) Data products**

These products present a wide range of census data for standard geographic areas. Included are definitions and concepts, data quality and coverage information and a listing of Statistics Canada products featuring data on similar topics. Almost everything users need to know about population and dwelling characteristics is covered in the Population and Dwelling Count Series, the Nation Series, the Area Profile Series and the Dimensions Series.

**(i) Population and Dwelling Count Series**

The products in this series present the final, unrounded counts for all of Canada. The percentage change in the population from 1986 to 1991 is also included, as well as the total land area (in square kilometres). Data are also available on demand for enumeration areas, census tracts and other geographic areas.

A total of nine products are available in this series. They are:

- A National Overview
- Federal Electoral Districts
- Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations
- Census Divisions and Census Subdivisions
- Urban Areas
- Unincorporated Places
- Place Name Lists
  - Atlantic Provinces
  - Quebec and Ontario
  - Western Provinces and the Territories

**(ii) The Nation Series**

This is the first released series where basic data are presented on variables collected by the 1991 Census. Selected variables, such as occupation, or alternative cross-tabulations are included to illustrate the analytical potential of the data (for example, marital status by age and sex). In addition, some tables include comparisons with data from earlier censuses.

This series is national in coverage. Most tables show provincial and territorial data; selected data for census metropolitan areas are also included in most products. The availability of these data at subprovincial/census metropolitan area level is also possible.

The series consists of 23 products. Products based on 100% data (collected from all households) are:

- Age, Sex and Marital Status
- Dwellings and Households
- Families: Number, Type and Structure

- Mother Tongue

Products based on 20% data (collected from one in five households) are:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| • Occupied Private Dwellings                             | • Ethnic Origin  |
| • Immigration and Citizenship                            | • Home Language and Mother Tongue                                |
| • Knowledge of Languages                                 | • Religions in Canada  |
| • Fertility  | • Mobility and Migration   |
| • Place of Work  | • Labour Force Activity  |
| • Labour Force Activity of Women by Presence of Children | • Industry and Class of Worker                                   |
| • Educational Attainment and School Attendance           | • Occupation   |
| • Families: Social and Economic Characteristics          | • Major Field of Study of Postsecondary Graduates                |
| • Selected Income Statistics                             | • Housing Costs and Other Characteristics of Canadian Households |
| • Employment Income by Occupation                        |  |

### (iii) Basic Summary Tabulations (BSTs)

The 1991 Census BSTs are a series of approximately 60 cross-tabulations showing specific characteristics of the Canadian population considered either as individuals or in terms of their family or household relations, or with a characteristic pertaining to Canadian dwellings. All variables covered by the 1991 Census are represented in the BST program.

All BSTs are designed in such a way that the same data are available for the following standard geographic areas:

- Canada, provinces and territories;
- census divisions and census subdivisions;
- census metropolitan areas and tracted census agglomerations;
- census tracts;
- enumeration areas.

### (iv) Area Profile Series

This series gives a statistical overview, or profile, of geographic areas. A wide range of census variables are covered in limited detail. There are two series of publications:

- Part A (showing variables obtained on a 100% basis);
- Part B (showing variables obtained on a 20% sample basis).

The products of this series fall into the following categories:

- federal electoral districts (FEDs);
- census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations (CMAs and CAs);

- urban and rural areas;
- census divisions and subdivisions (CDs and CSDs);
- census tracts (CTs);
- enumeration areas (EAs);
- urban forward sortation areas (FSAs).

### CD-ROM

The Area Profile Series will also be available on compact disc - read only memory (CD-ROM). In this medium, the statistical data will be combined with geographic data and reference material. Software to access the data and display them as both maps and graphs is also included.

The following will be available on CD-ROM:

- Area Profiles, geographic reference information (boundary files and others).

#### (v) Aboriginal Peoples Products

Products from the 1991 Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS) cover a wide range of variables both from the 1991 Census of Population and from the APS.

The census provides a measure of the **total aboriginal population**, meaning those persons who reported on the census questionnaire at least one aboriginal origin (i.e. North American Indian, Métis or Inuit ancestry) and/or reported being registered under the **Indian Act of Canada** (i.e. legal status).

The Aboriginal Peoples Survey measures the **population with aboriginal identity**, i.e. those who, in addition to reporting aboriginal origin or registered Indian status on the census questionnaire, also identified in the APS with at least one aboriginal group.

Products will be available in the form of publications and microdata files.

#### (vi) Dimensions Series

These products present statistical information on themes of considerable public interest. Some products look at historical trends, such as population growth and shifts from 1971 to 1991; others profile subpopulations such as ethnic groups or address special interest subjects, such as labour force characteristics of the Canadian population in 1991. For most of the products, selected subprovincial geographical detail not shown in the printed product will be available in an electronic format.

A total of 22 products are available from this series. The titles are:

- Economic Characteristics of Postsecondary Graduates, 1986 and 1991
- Population Growth and Distribution, 1971-1991
- Women in Canada, 1971-1991
- Children and Youth in Canada, 1971-1991

- Canada's Seniors, 1971-1991
- Labour Force Activity Trends, 1971-1991
- Occupational Trends, 1961-1991
- Industry Trends, 1951-1991
- Household and Family Trends, 1971-1991
- Income Trends, 1970-1990
- Profile of Ethnic Groups, 1991
- Profile of the Immigrant Population, 1991
- Canadians and Their Occupations: A Profile, 1991
- Perspectives on Canadian Industry, 1991
- Income Profile of Individuals
- Income Profile of Families and Households
- Characteristics of Low Income Population and Families
- Profile of Language Groups, 1991
- Language Retention and Transfer, 1991
- Population Estimates by First Official Language Spoken, 1991
- Labour Characteristics of the Canadian Population, 1986 and 1991
- High and Low Earners

(vii) **Public Use Microdata Files (PUMF)**

The 1991 Census PUMF contain samples of anonymous responses to the census questionnaire which have been carefully scrutinized to ensure complete confidentiality of the information provided by respondents. Three files are available. They provide statistical information about Canadians, the families, and households to which they belong and the dwellings in which they live.

Microdata files are **unique among census products** in that they give users access to unaggregated data. The information is stored in a series of anonymous records that the users can group and manipulate to suit their data requirements. Tabulations not included in other census products can be created or relationships between variables can be analysed by using different statistical tests. PUMF are powerful research tools that facilitate quick access to a comprehensive social and economic database about Canada and its people.

**CD-ROM**

All three PUMFs will also be available on compact disc - read only memory (CD-ROM).

(c) **Analytical products**

Analytical products provide an interpretation of 1991 Census data covering a variety of topics or themes, and present their findings in easy-to-read format, well illustrated by graphs, maps and charts.

(i) **1991 Census Highlights**

With each major release of data from the 1991 Census database, highlights of major trends and findings are published in Statistics Canada's official release vehicle, **The Daily**. This bulletin provides data users with up-to-the-minute information on the full range of data released by Canada's national statistical agency. A compilation of the highlights from **The Daily** will be published following the final release of data from the 20% sample database. The compilation provides a handy desk-top reference of major conclusions drawn from the 1991 Census.

(ii) **Short Articles**

This series provides the media with general interest articles on contemporary social issues. A variety of data sources are featured, but the overall focus is on the 1991 Census results. The articles are non-technical and include charts, graphics and tabular data on income, occupation, language, geography, housing, families, demography etc.

(iii) **Metropolitan Atlas Series**

Each of the 12 publications in this series is an economic and demographic study of a major Canadian census metropolitan area. Census data are displayed on easy-to-read dot distribution maps and multicolour maps. Popular themes such as income, education, age and language are visually interpreted by neighbourhood on a series of maps and graphics in each publication. These maps summarize economic and demographic characteristics and highlight their spatial dimensions to pinpoint areas of concentration, facilitate comparisons and reveal changing patterns - helping us to better understand the cities in which we live. Overviews, definitions and summary notes are also included with these products. The series covers:

- |               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| • St. John's  | • Hamilton  |
| • Halifax     | • Winnipeg  |
| • Québec      | • Regina    |
| • Montréal    | • Calgary   |
| • Ottawa-Hull | • Edmonton  |
| • Toronto     | • Vancouver |

(iv) **Focus on Canada Series**

"Focus on Canada" is a series of descriptive analytical publications that looks at current social, economic and demographic characteristics of the Canadian population. Readers like this series for its easy-to-read style, since statistical findings are supported by straightforward text and clearly illustrated in accompanying tables and charts.

(v) **Monographs**

The 1991 Census Monograph Series focuses on major topics that are relevant to the development of Canadian society over the next decade and beyond, and helps the reader to better understand our society. It also demonstrates the power and value of census data when analytically coupled with other sources. It is anticipated that its monographs will be integrated into a variety of academic programs and that they will serve as the background for the formulation and development of public policy. It is also anticipated that they will stimulate further research using census and other data sources.

## 8.2.2 Services

(a) **Tabulation Services**

Tabulation Services provide products and services aimed at meeting users' needs in a more detailed or specific form than is available for standard products. The flexibility built into these services permits many demanding and complex data requests to be accommodated. Therefore, clients can obtain products which are designed to meet their specific data needs.

These three types of services offer varying degrees of flexibility in terms of content, geographic level and medium.

(i) **Electronic Shelf**

Allows clients to choose any standard table(s) available in published or electronic format. For selected tables, geographical detail not included in published format is available through this service.

(ii) **Semi-custom products**

Allows for a modest level of flexibility, with clients choosing geographic levels and output media while content remains fixed.

- **Cross-tabulations**

Cross-tabulations are based on the content of the publications and of the Basic Summary Tabulations and can be created for user-specified geographic areas and selected output media. Tabulations included in this line cover all of the census subject areas plus other themes of interest, such as the labour market and the elderly.

- **Profiles**

Profiles provide an overview of the selected geographic area(s). Data are presented for various census characteristics. Included are numerous categories pertaining to individuals, families, households and dwellings. They are in a format which is compact and easy to use. Information such as counts, rates and averages provides indicators which can be easily compared across geographic areas. The profiles are valuable reference tools for users requiring quick summaries of numerous characteristics for selected areas. They are particularly suited for entry into systems for basic data analysis, including comparisons, graphing and mapping.



(iii) **Custom products**

Custom products are more flexible since clients not only choose the output media and geographic levels, but also the specific content of their tabulation(s). Custom products can be produced from the 1971, 1976, 1981, 1986 and 1991 Census databases. Confidentiality constraints are applied where necessary. Products are developed to meet the needs of the individual clients, according to their exact requirements in terms of content, geography, format and output medium.

(b) **Workshops and seminars**

Workshops and seminars are offered to inform new and current data users about census data and to assist them in maximizing the value of census data to meet their needs. The following 10 workshops vary between full- or half-day sessions and are supplemented by take-home materials:

• How to Use Census Data

• Workshop on Census Geography



- Workshop on Census of Agriculture Data
- Workshop on Data for Persons With Disabilities
- Workshop for Marketing Using Census Data
- Workshop on How to Use Electronic Products With 1991 Census Data
- Workshop on Employment Equity Data
- Workshop on Data for Aboriginal Peoples
- Workshop for Librarians
- Workshop on Language Data



### 8.3 Products and Services System (PASS)

PASS is a new computerized information system that will provide census products to data users. Its main objective is to improve the delivery of final census products by reducing turnaround time and providing a wider range of outputs to users.

PASS replaces the existing output production system that has served the census for the past 20 years. While the production model for census products remains the same, the production tools will change to take advantage of new technologies. For the past 20 years, the census has used the STATPAK software system to retrieve data and to deliver products. Although state-of-the-art at the time of their introduction in 1972, STATPAK's features have proven to be no longer adequate for the efficient and cost-effective delivery of data. Clients have indicated a need for a faster, simpler, more flexible system, while subject-matter specialists are looking for more user-friendly procedures.

The new features that PASS offers are:

- a user-friendly graphical interface for product specifications;
- the ability to preview a specified product's format on screen;
- data in a variety of electronic and paper formats;

- access to an electronic shelf;
- a reference guide to the product and service line;
- faster service.

**(a) Regional Reference Centres**

With the current system, Regional Reference Centres are not able to do more for users than act as a referral service; all census products are designed and produced at the head office. In due course, PASS will offer a more decentralized system where the Regional Reference Centres will have more autonomy and be able to promptly locate existing products or to design new products locally. This decentralization will substantially reduce backlogs by dividing the tasks between the headquarters and the regions and easing the headquarters' workload. The regions will play an enhanced role in servicing Statistics Canada users.

**(b) Statistics Canada**

PASS will increase Statistics Canada's ability to produce a much wider range of products, thereby increasing our ability to meet the varied needs of our customers. The resulting increase in efficiency and customer satisfaction will be beneficial to both our clients and Statistics Canada.

**Did you know that...**

- The majority (68%) of working-age people were between the ages of 20 and 44 in 1991. As these people grow older, the working-age population will become increasingly concentrated in the older age groups.
- For those 75 years and older, the majority of men (63%) were still living with a spouse, but only one-quarter (26%) of women were living with a spouse.

## Section 9

### How Census Data Are Used

#### 9.1 Introduction

Users of census data come from a variety of backgrounds and organizations, ranging from individuals to large corporations. The data are used in all levels of government, by the private sector and by social and community groups. Census information may be used to plan and aid in program development. For example, the federal government uses it to help calculate financial grants to provinces and territories. Businesses may use it to assess demand and to help market their products. Academics and the media may use census information to stay informed about issues and to identify trends in Canadian society. Some of the major users of census data include:

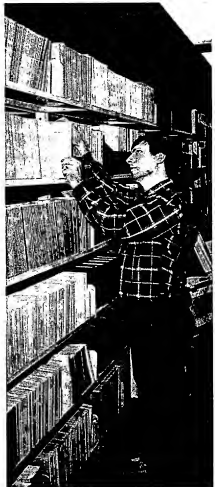
- federal government;
- provincial/territorial governments;
- municipal governments;
- libraries;
- educational institutions;
- researchers, academics;
- private industries;
- business associations;
- labour organizations;
- religious groups;
- ethno-cultural groups;
- private citizens;
- public interest groups.

#### 9.2 Applications of Census Data

Census data are used for a vast array of purposes. The following are a few examples:

##### (a) Representation in Parliament

The boundaries and number of federal electoral districts in each province and territory are determined with the aid of census data.



**(b) Provinces**

Federal transfer payments of about \$24 billion made to provinces and territories are based on population counts from the census. It was calculated that, in the five years following the 1986 Census, these governments lost an average of \$600 each year for every person who was not counted.

**(c) Municipalities**

Some provincial/territorial governments use census data to tell them how much money they should allocate to municipalities. These local authorities often use the same data to assess the need for community programs and services. Local councils lose money for every person who is missed.



**(d) Cities, towns and villages**

Local governments use census information to make decisions in the community - where to locate parks, put bus routes, open day-care or after-school care programs.

**(e) Business and industry**

Businesses use census data to develop employment plans, select new retail or manufacturing sites and analyse markets for their products and services.

**(f) Health care**

Planners use census data to forecast health care needs and costs, select sites for hospitals and clinics and measure the need for medical research programs.

**(g) Labour markets**

The census measures the number, location and skills of Canadian workers. Information about their characteristics – age, sex, marital status, education, income, ethnic origin and disabilities – contribute to a profile of Canada's labour market. This information helps economists, union negotiators and manpower planners develop informed employment policies and programs.

**(h) Special employment programs**

Programs to help minorities and the disabled get better jobs depend on information from the census to provide data on the availability of designated or target groups.

**(i) Social service agencies**

Information from the census provides the framework necessary to develop programs such as day-care, subsidized housing and services for disabled persons.

**(j) Women**

The census measures the number of women participating in the workforce, as well as their occupation, income, education and marital status. This information is used to develop employment and training programs and provides researchers with data to analyse the expanding role of women in the economy.

**(k) Education**

School boards use population figures listed by age groups and ethnic origin to project school enrolments and determine the need for new schools. The data are also used to develop special programs such as minority group language instruction.

**(l) Agriculture**

The census of agriculture has been measuring food production, farm income and the area of land devoted to agriculture for over 300 years. In 1991, information was also collected on the use of computers and on soil conservation practices. This type of information keeps organizations like the Canadian Federation of Agriculture informed about trends in the agricultural sector. The information is also used by the government and private industry to plan and administer farm programs. Substantial cost savings (well over \$10 million) are achieved by conducting the census of agriculture concurrently with the census of population.

**(m) Disability**

In 1991, for the second time, the census asked people about disabilities that limit them in their work or lifestyle activities. This information is used by all levels of government to plan and evaluate support programs and services.

**(n) Aboriginal peoples**

Governments, agencies and native organizations need a clear picture of Canada's aboriginal peoples. Negotiations concerning self-government and land rights must be

based on accurate information. Data are also required on the social and economic conditions of aboriginal peoples.

(o) **Law enforcement agencies**

Many communities depend on census data to calculate the number of workers they will need to serve and protect neighbourhoods.

(p) **News media**

The census provides the accurate background material needed to report about economic activity, income, housing, education, language, immigration, ethnic origin and family composition at local and national levels. The news media also uses census information to market their services. Census data are used to define circulation areas, develop advertising, design market surveys, evaluate publicity campaigns, estimate reader reaction and plan sales campaigns.

### **9.3 How Census Data May Help Users**

To give you a better idea of how census data could be used, the following are hypothetical examples of census data applications:

**Example 1: Journalist**

A business reporter is doing a comparison of unemployment trends from the 1950s to the 1990s for a special report. He/she needs to know what types of people (by sex, age group, marital status and education) are unemployed, employed and not in the labour force.

Census data, in this case, would provide the necessary time series for his/her report. The historical information relating to employment questions asked about the week before Census Day could be obtained for up to 1991.

**Example 2: Political Researcher**

A researcher for a member of the official opposition is seeking information on the geographic distribution of employed and unemployed professionals and unskilled labourers. The party will use this information to plan its campaign platforms and prepare speeches to be used in public appearances across the country.

This data user needs employment and unemployment estimates for small geographic areas for selected occupations. Because the terms "professional" and "unskilled" mean different things to different people, Statistics Canada's occupational classifications can be used to enable the data user to identify those occupations he or she wishes to include in the "professional" and "unskilled" categories. Census data on the number of persons employed or unemployed in the two derived occupational categories can then be obtained for small areas (federal electoral districts as well as provincial electoral districts).

### **Example 3: Market Researcher**

A Toronto-based market research firm has been asked to find out where professionals aged 25 to 35 with above-average incomes are concentrated in Canada. The firm's client is preparing a direct mail advertising campaign for the sale of initialized natural leather briefcases.

An efficient direct mail advertising campaign requires the identification of very small areas, e.g., enumeration areas, within which significant numbers of the target group reside. The census is the only data source that permits the production of estimates for small socio-demographic groups within such areas. In addition, historical data are available for some enumeration areas. This information could then be used to determine if the identified areas were undergoing growth or decline in the target population.

### **Example 4: Retired Sales Manager**

A recently retired gentleman has always wanted to own his own hardware business and to return to live in the Kitchener-Waterloo area. He has some money to invest in a store but would like to find the ideal location for it. He has narrowed his choice to three locations where he has found suitable space for a reasonable rent. Drawing on his retail experience, he knows that a hardware store attracts most of its trade from an area within three kilometres of the store.

The first step is to estimate total sales potential of the three areas, then the market share that the new business might capture. Using census data for enumeration areas and even census tracts (for urban areas that have this program), he can determine expenditures per family and the number of families in each of the three areas he has in mind. He can also obtain information on factors that might affect expenditure levels per family, such as income levels of families in the area, housing or age of household maintainer. With this information at his disposal, he can best determine the total market for each area and ultimately decide on a prime location.

## **9.4 Where Census Data Are Available**

Census information can be obtained from 52 full depository libraries located across Canada (found in Appendix B). They receive Statistics Canada's full range of published products. Statistics Canada's information is also offered to an additional 1,300 selective depository libraries across the country. These libraries have the opportunity to select the publications that best suit the needs of their clients – at no cost. Provincial and territorial bureaus of statistics also provide census data. Information can be purchased from bookstores carrying government publications. As well, census information and publications can be studied, photocopied or purchased from the Advisory Services area of Statistics Canada's Regional Reference Centres. For more information on products and services that are available, please see Section 8 of this chapter.





## **Chapter II – Census of Agriculture**



## Section 1

### Taking an Agriculture Census

#### 1.1 Introduction

To get a complete picture of Canada, it is important that we know more about the way we live and the people involved in various sectors. Agriculture is one of those sectors and it plays an important role in the Canadian economy. Comprehensive information on topics such as crop areas, number of livestock, weeks of farm labour, number and value of farm machinery, farm expenses and receipts and land management practices is available from the census of agriculture.

The census of agriculture was conducted in conjunction with the census of population on June 4, 1991. Although there are many differences between the two censuses, several benefits are achieved by conducting them at the same time. This chapter describes what the census of agriculture is and how it is conducted.



## 1.2 A Brief History

Provisions were made under the British North America (BNA) Act of 1867 for a census to be taken every 10 years starting in 1871. However, western Canada was rapidly expanding at the turn of the century. To monitor this rapid growth, the census of agriculture was taken every five years in Manitoba, starting in 1896, and in Alberta and Saskatchewan, beginning in 1906. By 1956, rapid economic growth and development created the need for national agricultural information at more frequent intervals. To meet this need, the five-year census of agriculture was extended to the entire country.

During some of the early censuses, questions relating to population and agriculture were on the same questionnaire. This reflected the agrarian nature of Canada's population at the time. Today, the census of agriculture and census of population have separate questionnaires. In fact, the two censuses are so specialized that most of the development, testing, processing, data validation and preparation for data dissemination for the census of agriculture and the census of population are handled by different groups within Statistics Canada. However, the data collection activity for both censuses is conducted jointly, streamlining procedures and reducing costs. Another important benefit of jointly conducting the two censuses is that information from the two questionnaires can be combined by computer to create the agriculture-population linkage database. This unique database provides users with a wealth of information pertaining to the social and economic characteristics of the farm population.

## 1.3 Questionnaire Respondents

Anyone who operates an agricultural holding (farm, ranch or other agricultural holding) which produces at least one of the following products intended for sale is to complete the census of agriculture questionnaire.

**Figure 12. Products from an Agricultural Holding Which Are Intended for Sale**

Crops	Livestock	Poultry	Animal products	Other products
Field crops	Cattle	Chickens	Milk	Greenhouse or
Tree fruits	Pigs	Turkeys	Cream	nursery products
Berries or	Sheep	Hens	Eggs	Sod
grapes	Horses	Other	Wool	Mushrooms
Vegetables	Other	poultry	Furs	Maple syrup
Seed	livestock			products
				Honey

Operators are the persons responsible for the day-to-day decisions made in the operation of the agricultural holding. A census of agriculture questionnaire is filled out for all holdings, regardless of size. Even very small holdings must be enumerated because, as a group, they contribute significantly to the agricultural community and economy.

#### **1.4 Timing of the Census of Agriculture**

The census of agriculture questionnaire is dropped off at the same time as the census of population questionnaire. Farm operators all across Canada were "counting themselves in" as well as their livestock, crops, receipts and expenses on Tuesday, June 4, 1991. Information collected by the census of agriculture reflects the situation on Census Day, unless otherwise stated on the questionnaire. Thus, respondents have to keep in mind what their situation would be on the designated day, and consider factors such as the number of livestock and farm machinery present on their agricultural operations on June 4.

The census of agriculture is conducted on June 4 because remote areas are more accessible during this time of year. In addition, seeding and spring calving are usually finished, making the questionnaire easier to complete. Conducting the census of agriculture on the same day as the census of population results in savings of millions of dollars.

#### **1.5 Types of Data Collected**

The 1991 Census of Agriculture made use of a 12-page questionnaire containing 196 questions. The following is a list of the types of data collected:

- farm operator information
  - residence status
  - number of operators per farm
- number of days of off-farm work
- type of operating arrangements
- land descriptions
  - owned
  - rented
- area and type of field crops
- area, number and type of fruit trees
- area and type of berries and grapes
- area and type of vegetables
- area of nursery products and sod
- area of land uses
  - total cultivated area
  - summerfallow

*Chapter 11 - Taking an Agriculture Census*

---

- improved land for pasture
- unimproved land for pasture, grazing or hay
- all other land
- total land area



- area and type of forage seed
- area and type of greenhouse products and mushrooms
- number of bee colonies
- land management practices
  - use of fertilizers, manure, herbicides, insecticides or fungicides and irrigation
  - practices used to control soil erosion
  - forms of weed control used on summerfallow land
  - type of tillage practices used to prepare land for seeding
  - length of shelterbelts or windbreaks planted
- number of poultry
- chicken and turkey production
- dozens of eggs produced
- number of livestock

- market value of land and buildings
  - owned
  - rented
- number and market value of farm machinery
- use of a personal computer
- farm business operating expenses
- total gross farm receipts
- value of forest products
- number of maple taps
- weeks of paid labour
  - year round
  - seasonal or temporary

## **1.6 Agriculture-population Linkage**

As stated earlier, an important benefit of conducting the census of agriculture with the census of population is that the two can be matched or linked by computer. Since all farm operators also complete a census of population questionnaire, a detailed socio-economic profile of the farm population can be obtained. The agriculture-population linkage provides information such as age, sex, marital status, level of schooling, major field of study, sources of income, etc., of the farm population.

A copy of the 1991 Census of Agriculture questionnaire can be found at the back of any of the 1991 Census of Agriculture data publications. To obtain more information on the data available from the census of agriculture, please contact your local Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre, the User Services Unit of the Census of Agriculture (**toll free number 1-800-465-1991**) or consult the **1991 Census of Agriculture Products and Services**, Catalogue No. 92-303.





## Section 2

### The Census of Agriculture Cycle

#### 2.1 Introduction

The censuses of agriculture and population are conducted every five years. The two censuses comprise many similar activities; however, the majority are conducted separately. Even before one census cycle is finished, the planning for the next census begins. Figure 13 show the census of agriculture cycle and the relationship between the two censuses.

**Figure 13. Census of Agriculture Cycle and Relationship With Census of Population**

Census of Agriculture	Census of Population
User consultation (content)	User consultation (content)
Questionnaire development, testing and approval	Questionnaire development, testing and approval
User consultation (products)	User consultation (products)
Public communication	Public communication
Data collection Regional Reference Centre	
Head office processing	Head office processing
Edit and imputation	Edit and imputation
Data validation/quality	Data quality measurement
Products	Products
Marketing	Marketing

## **2.2 User Consultations**

User input played an important role in the planning of the 1991 Census of Agriculture. A series of workshops were conducted in the spring and summer of 1988 at which users provided recommendations for the types of questions they would like to see on the 1991 Census questionnaire. The identification of their data requirements resulted in developing the content of the census questionnaire.

Data users were also consulted in the winter of 1990-91 so that they might provide their evaluation of the 1986 Census products and make recommendations for the 1991 products. Their valuable comments and suggestions helped plan the 1991 Census of Agriculture product line.

## **2.3 Questionnaire Content and Development**

As noted above, public user workshops were held across Canada to determine the data requirements from the 1991 Census of Agriculture. Certain basic or core questions appear on every census and are deemed essential by Statistics Canada and by other major users of the census of agriculture data. Examples of these include name of operator, land description, livestock number and crop area questions. Optional modules, on the other hand, respond to current trends or areas of interest in agriculture. For example, questions on the use of soil conservation practices are new for 1991 and, for the first time, allow for more than one farm operator to be reported per agricultural operation. The latter was added in large part to better recognize the role farm women play in Canadian agriculture.

Questions were tested with respondents for their clarity and answerability and the wording or presentation of questions were altered or deleted as a result. The final content of the census of agriculture questionnaire was made by keeping budgets, respondent burden, content testing results and user priorities in mind. The 1991 Census questionnaire was approved by Cabinet in the summer of 1990.

## **2.4 Census Public Communications Program**

The Census Public Communications Program, implemented prior to the drop-off of the questionnaires, was responsible for promoting both the census of agriculture and the census of population. The program made people aware of the census and its importance and informed them of how they can make use of the data collected. To promote the census of agriculture to the farm operators, a variety of separate promotional materials were developed and distributed to various producer groups, the agricultural press and media. These materials were distributed at various agricultural fairs and displayed in businesses in rural areas. In addition, a series of advertisements was presented in the few weeks leading to June 4. It consisted of advertisements in the major agricultural trade magazines and newspapers as well as on the radio.

## **2.5 Data Collection**

As previously noted, the data collection phase of the census of agriculture is conducted jointly with that of the census of population. The census representatives (CRs) cover all of the territory in their enumeration area (EA), dropping off a census of population form at each household. In instances where it is obvious that an agricultural operation exists, a census of agriculture questionnaire is also dropped off.

During the drop-off stage, CRs were instructed to ask all respondents: "Does anyone in this household operate a farm, ranch, or other agricultural holding?" This question helped identify who should complete a census of agriculture questionnaire. The question proved especially useful in cases where a farm operator lived away from the actual farm operation. For the first time in 1991, the same question appeared on the census of population questionnaire to identify other farm operators who may not have been contacted in person during the time of drop-off.

In addition, 1991 marked the first time that all census of agriculture respondents, except those living in remote and northern areas, were asked to mail back their completed questionnaires in the pre-addressed postage-paid envelopes provided for that purpose. In remote or northern areas of the country, CRs visited the agricultural holdings and completed the form by interviewing the farm operator.

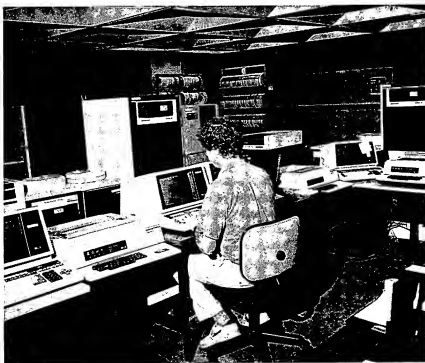
Another new feature for the collection of the 1991 agriculture data was the implementation of the Agriculture Telephone Referral Service (ATRS), a toll-free telephone service where respondents called to obtain assistance in completing the questionnaire.

Once the questionnaires were mailed back, the census representatives initially reviewed them to ensure that they were completed properly and that all agricultural holdings in the EA were accounted for. In predominantly urban areas, special agriculture CRs were trained to conduct the initial edits and the telephone follow-up if necessary to obtain any missing information. The questionnaires were then sent to the Regional Processing Centres for the data processing stage.

## **2.6 Data Processing**

This step involves the processing of the census of agriculture questionnaires. At the Regional Processing Centres, each questionnaire was matched and coded to the corresponding census of population questionnaire and shipped to Ottawa for head office processing. Here, a separate group working for the census of agriculture carried out the document preparation. At this stage, each questionnaire was groomed to ensure it was legible for data entry. Finally, data capture involved converting all responses on each of the census questionnaires into a machine-readable form. Lists of duplicate farm names, operator names and identification numbers were generated. Suspect duplicate questionnaires were verified and either removed, combined into one questionnaire or left as two or more separate questionnaires.

During this stage, data validators contacted farm operators to obtain the missing information or to verify inconsistent responses. Control procedures were established for each of the data processing phases to ensure that the data are accurate.



## **2.7 Edit and Imputation**

This step involves numerous edits to identify and resolve problems related to keying errors, missing data, geographic identification of farm operators' residences and headquarters and converts the responses to one unit of measure. It is, for the most part, an automated process and focuses on individual questionnaires.

Where follow-up with the respondents is unsuccessful in obtaining missing information or resolving data inconsistencies, an automated imputation procedure is used. The system searches for another farm with similar characteristics and within the same geographic area as the questionnaire with the problem. Once a suitable match is made, the system duplicates the donor's responses in the recipient questionnaire.

## **2.8 Data Validation/Quality**

Subject-matter specialists within the Agriculture Division of Statistics Canada are responsible for the verification of the data collected by the census of agriculture. Census data are compared with previous census results, other survey data and administrative data sources, and corrected where necessary. The focus at this step is on validating the results at the provincial and subprovincial level, not at that of individual records.

Similar data quality issues for the census of population exist for the census of agriculture. More details on the errors encountered during the census can be found in Chapter I, Section 7.

## **2.9 Census of Agriculture Marketing**

This is the last stage in the census cycle. Now that all the data have been collected, processed and produced, users and respondents must be made aware of what is available. The marketing strategy developed by the census of agriculture increases the awareness of these products and services. The promotion is done in large part by the User Services Unit of the Census of Agriculture and by the Regional Reference Centres. The Communications Division of Statistics Canada will continue to provide technical support for producing some of the marketing materials.

Like the Census Public Communications Program, marketing material is offered to farm organizations and producer groups. They are kept informed of data releases and shown how the data can be and are used. Wide public awareness of the 1991 Census of Agriculture products and services will be brought about by attending agricultural fairs and providing material to the farm press and media.





## Section 3

### Census of Agriculture Products and Services

#### 3.1 Census of Agriculture Data at Work

The census of agriculture provides the cornerstone for the Canadian agriculture statistics program. Governments use census of agriculture data in developing, operating and evaluating agricultural policies and programs. Statistics Canada uses the data as benchmarks for making estimates of crops, livestock and farm finances between census years.

Users in the private sector find the census of agriculture data a useful management tool. Agriculture service suppliers assess market potential, and make production and investment decisions based on it; farm boards and organizations use census of agriculture data as a foundation for their discussions with governments and trade organizations. Academics base much of their analysis of the agricultural economy on data from the census of agriculture.

#### 3.2 Data Products

Prior to the release, all tabulated data are subject to confidentiality restrictions to prevent the disclosure of information concerning any particular farming operation. Product formats and content are determined in consultation with data users. Data released from the census of agriculture fall in two categories:

##### 3.2.1 Pre-planned and electronic products

There are three types of 1991 Census of Agriculture products:

- reference products;
- data products;
- analytical products.

The reference publication **1991 Census of Agriculture Products and Services**, Catalogue No. 92-303, helps users identify which product or service best fulfills their data requirements. It provides complete details on the full line of census of agriculture products and services, including pricing and ordering information. This publication also serves as a guide to better understand census concepts and variables.

The 1991 Census of Agriculture data are available in 24 data products. A first set of 11 print products (the Part 1 Agricultural Profiles), released in July 1992, consists of 11 products (one for Canada and 10 for the provinces) presenting basic counts and totals for all 1991 Census of Agriculture variables. The Part 2 Agricultural Profiles, to be released in December 1992, consist also of 11 print products (one for Canada and 10 for the provinces) presenting

demographic information on farm operators, cross-classified tables and selected historic and small area data.

The remaining two data publications are new for 1991. **Census Overview of Canadian Agriculture: 1971-1991** (Catalogue No. 93-348, released on June 4, 1992) compares data from the 1971 through to the 1991 Censuses of Agriculture. **Profile of the Canadian Farm Population** (Catalogue No. 93-349, available in October 1993) will present a profile of farm operators and their families using socio-economic data from the censuses of agriculture and population.

Three analytical publications will be released discussing the 1991 Census of Agriculture results. **Trends and Highlights of Canadian Agriculture and Its People** (Catalogue No. 10-545 E, available in October 1992) is a new publication that will discuss, through the extensive use of graphs and tables, the emerging trends in the agricultural sector and the people involved in Canadian agriculture. The new publication, **The Face of Canadian Agriculture** (Catalogue No. 96-302 E, available in March 1994) will feature a collection of articles supplemented by graphs, tables and charts. It will provide interesting analysis on the human side of agriculture and rural life, focusing on farm women, farm families, farm labour, income, and farm and rural population characteristics. Users will get a snapshot of Canadian agriculture in **Canadian Agriculture at a Glance** (Catalogue No. 96-301, available in April 1994) without having to sift through rows and columns of data. This publication will present data in an exciting visual format using colourful maps and graphs.

Standard electronic products are available for all data presented in the Part 1 Agricultural Profiles and for the unpublished small area tables. These tables extend the data available at the census consolidated subdivision (CCS) level found in the data publications. They present basic counts and totals for all 1991 variables at the province, census division (CD) and census consolidated subdivision (CCS) levels. For definitions of these geographic terms, please refer to Chapter 1, Section 6, Census Geography.

### **3.2.2 Custom products**

Custom products allow user-specified data and geography to be tailor-made to meet specific data applications. Data not available in the publications or in the unpublished small area tables can be requested in a number of formats including hardcopy, diskettes and thematic maps.

For more information on the products available from the census of agriculture, please refer to the **1991 Census of Agriculture Products and Services**, Catalogue No. 92-303.



## **Chapter III – Quiz**



1. The first census after Confederation was held in 1871. Which four original Canadian provinces were enumerated?
  - (a) Nova Scotia, Quebec, Ontario and Manitoba
  - (b) New Brunswick, Quebec, Manitoba and Newfoundland
  - (c) Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec and Ontario
  - (d) None of the above
2. The total population recorded by Canada's first census in 1666 was:
  - (a) 10,000
  - (b) 9,850
  - (c) 3,215
3. The 1991 Census short form contained:
  - (a) 7 questions
  - (b) 9 questions
  - (c) 10 questions
4. The population of Canada according to the 1991 Census was:
  - (a) 27,296,859
  - (b) 25,309,331
  - (c) 32,179,103
  - (d) 22,592,677
5. The long form was distributed to what portion of the population?
  - (a) one-fifth
  - (b) one-fourth
  - (c) one-third
6. In 1991, several questions were added to the census. How many questions appeared for the first time and how many were reinstated?
  - (a) 5 new; 7 reinstated
  - (b) 9 new; 7 reinstated
  - (c) 7 new; 5 reinstated

**Chapter III - Quiz**

---

7. True or False:

In Canada's history of census-taking, prior to 1991 only permanent residents were ever included in the census (1941 being the only exception).

8. True or False:

The definition of a household is based on the people who are living in it.

9. The 1991 Census had how many EAs?

- (a) 15,385
- (b) 21,832
- (c) 45,995

10. The mid-decade census became mandatory in:

- (a) 1912
- (b) 1956
- (c) 1946

11. The results of the weighted sample differ somewhat from the true representation of Canada's population. This difference is known as what kind of error?

- (a) Non-response error
- (b) Processing error
- (c) Sampling error
- (d) Coverage error

12. Which of the following checks are used for estimating gross undercoverage?

- (a) Reverse Record Check
- (b) Temporary Residents Study check
- (c) Cross-tabulation check
- (d) None of the above

13. In an effort to develop new products and services that are cost-effective, in demand by census data users, and reflect Canada's economic realities, Statistics Canada has launched which new products for 1991?

- (a) Expansion of data diskettes and CD-ROM

- (b) Expanded workshops and seminars
  - (c) The Electronic Shelf
  - (d) Electronic reference products
  - (e) All of the above
14. In what year did the census of agriculture extend its coverage to include a nation-wide census?
- (a) 1935
  - (b) 1941
  - (c) 1956
15. What province/territory experienced the greatest population change (%) between 1986 and 1991?
16. What is the difference between the "de facto" and the "de jure" methods of census-taking?
17. When and by whom was the first census of Canada taken?
18. What were the two collection methods used for the 1991 Census?
19. Give a few examples of the types of dwellings (structures) that a census representative must record on the questionnaires he/she distributes.
20. What is the difference between a direct and a derived variable?
21. What is the definition of a non-permanent resident?
22. Why are there two different counts of the aboriginal population in Canada?
23. What variable was coded on a cost-recovery basis for the 1991 Census? For which geographic area(s) is this information available?
24. What is the difference between a census family and an economic family?
25. What are the two main types of dwellings?
26. What is the smallest geographical unit underlying all other standard geographic areas?
27. List five sources for the errors that can occur when collecting data.
28. What are the three main categories of 1991 Census products?

*Chapter III - Quiz*

---

29. Why is the census of agriculture conducted at the same time as the census of population?

**Answers:**

- |     |        |                             |
|-----|--------|-----------------------------|
| 1.  | (c)    | Chapter I, Section 1.2      |
| 2.  | (c)    | Chapter I, Section 1.1      |
| 3.  | (b)    | Chapter I, Section 4.1      |
| 4.  | (a)    | Chapter I, Section 2.1      |
| 5.  | (a)    | Chapter I, Section 4.1      |
| 6.  | (c)    | Chapter I, Section 4.2      |
| 7.  | (true) | Chapter I, Subsection 5.3.1 |
| 8.  | (true) | Chapter I, Section 5.11     |
| 9.  | (c)    | Chapter I, Section 6.3      |
| 10. | (b)    | Chapter I, Section 1.2      |
| 11. | (c)    | Chapter I, Subsection 7.3.5 |
| 12. | (a)    | Chapter I, Subsection 7.4.1 |
| 13. | (e)    | Chapter I, Section 8.1      |
| 14. | (c)    | Chapter II, Section 1.2     |
15. Yukon, 18.3%.
16. The "de facto" method "freezes" people where they happen to be on Census Day - it produces a snapshot of the population. The "de jure" method counts people at their usual (or "official") residences, regardless of where they are on Census Day.
17. In 1666, Jean Talon masterminded the first census on what became Canadian soil.
18. Two collection methods were used for the 1991 Census: self-enumeration and canvasser enumeration.
19. Single-detached house; apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys; semi-detached house; other single attached house; row house; mobile home; apartment or flat in a detached duplex; other movable dwelling; apartment in a building that has five or more storeys.
20. Some census variables closely resemble the information as it was gathered on the questionnaire, while others are very different. For example, sex has two answer categories, male and female: the categories on the questionnaire correspond exactly to those on the database. Sex is therefore called a **direct** variable.

**Derived** variables have undergone transformations. For example, "date of birth" was collected on the questionnaire but age is the database variable.

21. A non-permanent resident is a person who holds a student or employment authorization, a Minister's permit or who is a refugee claimant.
22. There are currently two working definitions of the aboriginal population: one for the 1991 Census of Population and the other, for the postcensal Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS). As these two definitions are different from each other, so are the population counts in the census and in the APS.
23. The place of work variable was coded on a cost-recovery basis. Only Ontario and the Quebec portion of the Ottawa-Hull census metropolitan area were coded.
24. A group of several people living in the same dwelling must meet the following conditions to be considered a census family: they are husband and wife or common-law partners, with or without never-married sons or daughters at home, or a lone parent and at least one son or daughter who has never been married. The census family includes all blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters who live in the dwelling and have never married. It is possible for two census families to be sharing a dwelling; the families may or may not be related to each other.

An economic family, on the other hand, includes all persons related by blood, marriage or adoption living in the same dwelling. For example, a brother and a sister living together, or a mother and her separated daughter, would constitute an economic family, but not a census family.

25. Collective and private
26. An enumeration area
27. Coverage errors, non-response errors, response errors, processing errors and sampling errors
28. Reference, analytical and data products
29. An important benefit of conducting the census of agriculture with the census of population is that the two can be matched or linked by computer. Since all farm operators also complete a census of population questionnaire, a detailed socio-economic profile of the farm population can be obtained.





## **Appendices**



## **Appendix A. Legislation Requiring Census Data**

Many pieces of legislation require census data; among these are the constitution, federal statutes and provincial statutes. Some of the constitutional requirements include:

- The Constitution Act, 1867 (formerly the British North America Act), Part II.8;
- The Constitution Act, 1974 (formerly the Representation Act);
- Canada Act, 1982, section 38;
- The Manitoba Act, 1870, sections 3, 4, 25;
- The British Columbia Terms of Union, 1871, Schedule, Part 3;
- The Prince Edward Island Terms of Union, 1873, Schedule;
- The Alberta Act, 1905, sections 6, 18;
- The Saskatchewan Act, 1905, sections 4, 6, 18, 20;
- The Constitution Act, 1907, section 1 (3,8), Schedule;
- The Constitution Act, 1930, Schedule;
- The Newfoundland Act (1949), Schedule.

Numerous federal statutes refer implicitly or explicitly to or require census data in the formulation of their provisions. As of 1991, these include the following from the Statutes of Canada:

- Statistics Act, 1970-71-72, Chapter S-19, sections 3, 7, 8, 15, 19, 20, 21 ;
- Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Federal Post-Secondary Education and Health Contributions Act, 1976-77, Chapter F-8, sections 2 (3), 40 (1) ;
- Electoral Boundaries Readjustment Act, Chapter E-3, sections 2, 3 (1), 13 (1,2), 15, Related Provisions;
- Canada Council Act, Chapter C-2, section 15 (2);
- Canada Pension Plan Act, Chapter C-8, sections 87, 114 (5);
- Provincial Subsidies Act, Chapter P26, sections 4, 7;
- Railway Relocation and Crossing Act, 1974, Chapter R-4, section 2 (1);
- Industrial and Regional Development Act, 1980-81-82-83, Chapter I-8, section 2;
- Old Age Security Act, Chapter O-9, section 6;
- War Veterans Allowance Act, Chapter W-3, section 30;
- Municipal Grants Act, 1980-81-82-83, Chapter M-13, section 2 (3b);
- Canada-United States Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act, 1988, Chapter C-10.6, Schedule, Part A, Part 2, Trade in Goods.

**Appendix A - Legislation**

---

Finally, many provincial statutes implicitly or explicitly refer to census data. The following is a partial list:

**Newfoundland** (The Revised Statutes of Newfoundland, 1970, updated as of 1987)

- Local Road Boards Act, 1970, Chapter 219, section 19 (2)
- Schools Act, 1970, Chapter 346, section 90
- The Electoral Boundaries Delimitation Act, 1973, Statutes of Newfoundland, 1973, No. 44, section 14 (2)

**New Brunswick** (The Revised Statutes of New Brunswick, 1973, updated as of 1991)

- Municipal Assistance Act, Chapter M-19, section 7 (1, 3, 4)

**Quebec** (The Revised Statutes of Quebec, 1986)

- An Act Respecting Elections in Certain Municipalities, Chapter E-2.1, division I
- An Act Respecting Electoral Representation, Chapter R-24.1, section 3
- An Act Respecting Public Elementary and Secondary Education, Chapter E-8.1, section 118
- Cities and Towns Act, Chapter C-19, section 7
- Municipal Code of Quebec, Chapter 27.1, section 94

**Ontario** (The Revised Statutes of Ontario, 1980, updated as of 1987)

- Assessment Act, Chapter 31, section 14
- Education Act, Chapter 129, section 26
- Election Act, Chapter 133, section 112
- Election Act, Statutes of Ontario, 1984, Chapter 54, section 69 (2)
- Juries Act, Chapter 226, section 6(2)
- Municipal Act, Chapter 302, sections 1, 32, 207
- Police Act, Chapter 381, sections 2, 8 (1)
- Regional Municipality of Durham Act, Chapter 434, section 75
- Regional Municipality of Haldimand-Norfolk Act, Chapter 435, section 70
- Regional Municipality of Halton Act, Chapter 436, section 81
- Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth Act, Chapter 437, section 92
- Regional Municipality of Niagara Act, Chapter 438, section 118
- Regional Municipality of Peel Act, Chapter 440, section 76
- Regional Municipality of Sudbury Act, Chapter 441, section 40
- Regional Municipality of Waterloo Act, Chapter 442, section 111
- Regional Municipality of York Act, Chapter 443, section 113

**Manitoba** (The Revised Statutes of Manitoba, 1970, updated as of 1989-90)

- An Act to Provide for the Division of the Province into Electoral Divisions, Chapter E-40, section 9
- An Act to Provide for the Improvement of the Health of the Citizens of the Province, Chapter H-30, section 90a
- An Act to Provide for the Control, Purchase and Sale of Liquor, Chapter L-160, section 2(43)
- An Act Respecting the Transfer of the Natural Resources of Manitoba, Chapter N-30, section 20
- An Act to Provide for the Making of Certain Grants to Municipalities and on Behalf of Persons in Unorganized Territory, Chapter U-10, sections 2a, 4, 5
- An Act Respecting the Establishment of Water Districts for the Purpose of Supplying Water to Certain Areas of the Province, Chapter W-100, section 21 (2)
- The Municipal Act, Chapter M-225, sections 2, 41, 96
- The Public Schools Act, Chapter P-250, sections 241, 242
- An Act Respecting Veterinary Services in Rural Areas in Manitoba, Chapter V-50, section 8

**Saskatchewan** (The Revised Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1978, updated as of 1989-90)

- The Community Capital Fund Program Act, Chapter C-18, section 8 (1, 2)
- The Community Capital Fund Program Act, Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1979, Chapter C-18.1, section 2
- The Community Health Unit Act, Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1979, Chapter C-19.1, section 3 (1)
- The Constituency Boundaries Commission Act, Chapter C-28, section 12
- The Fire Departments Platoon Act, Chapter F-14, section 3
- The Liquor Licensing Act, Chapter L-21, section 62
- The Municipal Assessment Act, Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1979, Chapter M-23.1, section 3 (5)
- The Northern Municipality Act, Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1983, Chapter N-5.1, section 11
- The Planning and Development Act, Chapter P-13, section 82 (1)
- The Public Health Act, Chapter P-37, section 44 (1b)
- The Saskatchewan Assessment Act, Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1980-81, Chapter S-6.1, section 8 (3)
- The Tuberculosis Sanatoria and Hospitals Act, Chapter T-24, section 25 (2b)
- The Urban Municipality Act, Chapter U-10, section 16(2)

**Appendix A - Legislation**

---

**Alberta** (The Revised Statutes of Alberta, 1980, updated as of 1990)

- County Act, Chapter C-27, sections 5 (4a,b), 22, 24
- Municipal and School Administration Act, Chapter M-29, section 18 (3b)
- Municipal Government Act, Chapter M-26, sections 124, 125, 146, 324
- Statistics Bureau Act, Chapter S-22, sections 5, 7 (1)
- Property Tax Reduction Act, Chapter P-19, section 27 (3a)

**British Columbia** (The Revised Statutes of British Columbia, 1979, updated as of 1990)

- Hospital District Act, Chapter 178, section 9 (3)
- Municipal Act, Chapter 290, sections 1, 21, 775, 813

## **Appendix B. Regional Reference Centres and Depository Libraries**

### **1. Regional Reference Centres**

Statistics Canada's Regional Reference Centres provide a full range of census products and services. Each reference centre is equipped with a library and a sales counter where users can consult or purchase publications, microcomputer diskettes, microfiche, maps and more.

The staff of the Regional Reference Centres provide consultative and research services in addition to providing after-sales service and support, including seminars and workshops on the use of Statistics Canada information.

Each centre has facilities to retrieve information from Statistics Canada's computerized data retrieval systems CANSIM and TELICHART. A telephone inquiry service is also available with toll-free numbers for regional users outside local calling areas. Call, write, fax or visit the nearest Regional Reference Centre for more information.

#### **Newfoundland and Labrador**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
3rd Floor  
Viking Building  
Crosbie Road  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1B 3P2  
Local calls: 709-772-4073  
Toll free: 1-800-563-4255  
Fax: 1-709-772-6433

#### **Quebec**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
200 René-Lévesque Blvd. West  
Guy-Favreau Complex  
4th floor, East Tower  
Montréal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4  
Local calls: 514-283-5725  
Toll free: 1-800-361-2831  
Fax: 1-514-283-9350

#### **Ontario**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
10th Floor  
Arthur Meighen Building  
25 St. Clair Avenue East  
Toronto, Ontario  
M4T 1M4  
Local calls: 416-973-6586  
Toll free: 1-800-263-1136  
Fax: 1-416-973-7475

#### **Maritime Provinces**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
North American Life Centre  
3rd Floor  
1770 Market Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3M3  
Local calls: 902-426-5331  
Toll free: 1-800-565-7192  
Fax: 1-902-426-9538

#### **National Capital Region**

Statistics Canada  
Statistical Reference Centre  
Lobby  
R.H. Coats Building  
Tunney's Pasture  
Holland Avenue  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0T6  
Local calls: 613-951-8116  
If outside the local calling area,  
dial the toll-free number for your province.  
Fax: 1-613-951-0581

#### **Manitoba**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
Suite 300  
MacDonald Building  
344 Edmonton Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3B 3L9  
Local calls: 204-983-4020  
Toll free: 1-800-542-3404  
Fax: 1-204-983-7543

**Appendix B - Regional Reference Centres and Depository Libraries**

---

**Saskatchewan**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
9th Floor  
Avrod Tower  
2002 Victoria Avenue  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4P 0R7  
Local calls: 306-780-5405  
Toll free: 1-800-667-7164  
Fax: 1-306-780-5403

**Alberta and Northwest Territories**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
8th Floor  
Park Square  
10001 Bellamy Hill  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 3B6  
Local calls: 403-495-3027  
Toll free: 1-800-282-3907  
N.W.T.: Call collect  
1-403-495-3028  
Fax: 1-403-495-3026

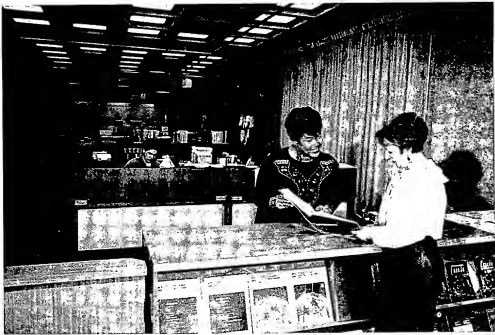
**Southern Alberta**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
Room 401  
First Street Plaza  
138-4th Avenue South East  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2G 4Z6  
Local calls: 403-292-6717  
Toll free: 1-800-472-9708  
Fax: 1-403-292-4958

**British Columbia and Yukon**

Statistics Canada  
Advisory Services  
Suite 440F  
3rd Floor  
Federal Building  
Sinclair Centre  
757 West Hastings St.  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6C 3C9  
Local calls: 604-666-3691  
Toll free: 1-800-663-1551  
(except Atlin, B.C.)  
**Yukon and Atlin, B.C.**  
Zenith 08913  
Fax: 1-604-666-4863

**Telecommunications Device for the Hearing Impaired 1-800-363-7629**





## 2. Depository Libraries

The Statistics Canada Library in Ottawa maintains complete current and historical records of all Statistics Canada publications, both catalogued and non-catalogued. The library staff is available to help users find the required information.

Statistics Canada Library  
R.H. Coats Building, 2nd Floor  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0T6  
Local calls: 613-951-8219/20  
Fax: 1-613-951-0939

The following is a list of full depository libraries that receive all Statistics Canada publications and all other federal government publications.

### Canada

#### Newfoundland

##### St. John's

Memorial University of  
Newfoundland  
Queen Elizabeth II Library  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1B 3Y1

#### Prince Edward Island

##### Charlottetown

Government Services Library  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward  
Island  
C1A 3T2

#### Nova Scotia

##### Halifax

Dalhousie University  
Killam Memorial Library  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3H 4H8

##### Wolfville

Acadia University  
Vaughan Memorial Library  
Wolfville, Nova Scotia  
B0P 1X0

### New Brunswick

#### Fredericton

Legislative Library  
Fredericton, New Brunswick  
E3B 5H1

University of New Brunswick  
Harriet Irving Library  
Fredericton, New Brunswick  
E3B 5H5

#### Moncton

Université de Moncton  
Bibliothèque Champlain  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1A 3E9

#### Sackville

Mount Allison University  
Ralph Pickard Bell Library  
Sackville, New Brunswick  
E0A 3C0

### Quebec

#### Montréal

Municipal Library of  
Montréal  
Montréal, Quebec  
H2L 1L9

Services documentaires  
multimédia  
Montréal, Quebec  
H2C 1T1

Concordia University Library  
Montréal, Quebec  
H3G 1M8

McGill University  
McLennan Library  
Montréal, Quebec  
H3A 1Y1

Université de Montréal  
Bibliothèque des sciences  
humaines et sociales  
Montréal, Quebec  
H3C 3T2

Université du Québec à  
Montréal  
Bibliothèque  
Montréal, Quebec  
H2L 4S6

#### Québec

National Assembly Library  
Québec, Quebec  
G1A 1A5

*Appendix B - Regional Reference Centres and Depository Libraries*

---

**Sherbrooke**

Université de Sherbrooke  
Bibliothèque générale  
Cité universitaire  
Sherbrooke, Quebec  
J1K 2R1

**Sainte-Foy**

Université Laval  
Bibliothèque générale  
Sainte-Foy, Quebec  
G1K 7P4

**Ontario**

**Downsview**

York University  
Scott Library  
Downsview, Ontario  
M3J 2R6

**Guelph**

University of Guelph  
Library  
Guelph, Ontario  
N1G 2W1

**Hamilton**

Hamilton Public Library  
Hamilton, Ontario  
L8R 3K1

McMaster University  
Mills Memorial Library  
Hamilton, Ontario  
L8S 4L6

**Kingston**

Queen's University at Kingston  
Douglas Library  
Kingston, Ontario  
K7L 3N6

**London**

The University of Western  
Ontario  
D.B. Weldon Library  
London, Ontario  
N6A 3K7

**Ottawa**

Library of Parliament  
Canadian Government  
Information Section  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0A9

National Library of Canada  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N4

University of Ottawa  
Morisset Library  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1N 9A5

**Sudbury**

Laurentian University of  
Sudbury Library  
Sudbury, Ontario  
P3C 2C6

**Thunder Bay**

Lakehead University  
Chancellor Paterson Library  
Thunder Bay, Ontario  
P7B 5E1

Thunder Bay Public Library  
Thunder Bay, Ontario  
P7E 1C2

**Toronto**

Legislative Library  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5S 1A5

Metropolitan Toronto  
Reference Library  
Toronto, Ontario  
M4W 2G8

University of Toronto  
Robarts Library  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5S 1A5

**Waterloo**

University of Waterloo  
Dana Porter Arts Library  
Waterloo, Ontario  
N2L 3G1

**Windsor**

Windsor Public Library  
Windsor, Ontario  
N9A 4M9

**Manitoba**

**Winnipeg**

Legislative Library  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 0V8

The University of Manitoba  
Elizabeth Dafoe Library  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3T 2N2

**Saskatchewan**

**Regina**

Legislative Library  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4S 0B3

**Saskatoon**

University of Saskatchewan  
The Main Library  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan  
S7N 0W0

**Alberta**

**Calgary**

The University of Calgary  
MacKimmie Library  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2N 1N4

**Edmonton**

Edmonton Public Library  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 2V4

Legislative Library  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5K 2B6

The University of Alberta  
Library  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T6G 2J8

**British Columbia**

**Burnaby**

Simon Fraser University  
Library  
Burnaby, British Columbia  
V5A 1S6

**Vancouver**

The University of British  
Columbia  
Library  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6T 1Y3

Vancouver Public Library  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6Z 1X5

**Victoria**

Legislative Library  
Victoria, British Columbia  
V8V 1X4

University of Victoria  
McPherson Library  
Victoria, British Columbia  
V8W 3H5

**Northwest Territories**

**Yellowknife**

Northwest Territories  
Government Library  
Yellowknife, Northwest  
Territories  
X0E 1H0

**Other Countries**

**Federal Republic of  
Germany**

Preussischer Kulturbesitz  
Staatsbibliothek  
Abt. Amsdruckchriften U.  
Tausch  
Postfach 1407  
1000 Berlin 30  
Germany

**United Kingdom**

The British Library  
London, WC1B 3DG  
England, United Kingdom

**Japan**

National Diet Library  
Tokyo, Japan

**United States of America**

Library of Congress  
Washington, D.C. 20540  
United States of America



## Appendix C. Glossary of Terms

The following is a list of terms used in this handbook. Please note that the descriptions given for some of the terms are general. Complete definitions of some of these terms are provided in the **1991 Census Dictionary** (Catalogue No. 92-301 E or D).

**Agricultural region:** Subprovincial geographic area used by the census of agriculture in the dissemination of agricultural statistics.

**Block-face:** A small recognizable geographical unit to which census data can be associated. It refers to one side of a city street, normally between consecutive intersections with streets or other physical features (such as creeks or railways).

**(CA) Census agglomeration:** Large urban area, together with adjacent urban and rural areas which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area.

**(CCS) Census consolidated subdivision:** Grouping of small census subdivisions within a containing census subdivision (see CSD), created for convenience and ease of geographic referencing.

**(CD) Census division:** Refers to the general term applying to geographic areas established by provincial law, which are intermediate geographic areas between the census subdivision and the province (e.g., divisions, counties, regional districts and seven other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions).

**Centroid:** This term has been replaced by “representative point”, which refers to a geographic co-ordinate that is a representative central location for a geographic area.

**(CMA) Census metropolitan area:** A very large urban area with adjacent urban and rural areas which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area.

**(CSD) Census subdivision:** Refers to the general term applying to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent, e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories.

**(CT) Census tract:** A permanent, small urban neighbourhood-like or rural community-like area established in large urban-centred regions with the help of local specialists interested in urban and social science research.

**“De facto”:** A “de facto” census counts people where they are on Census Day and does not take into consideration their usual place of residence.

*Appendix C - Glossary of Terms*

---

**"De jure":** A "de jure" census enumerates people at their usual place of residence, regardless of where they are on Census Day.

**Derived variable:** Where the variable has undergone some transformations. For example, "date of birth" was collected on the questionnaire but age is the database variable.

**Direct variable:** Variable in which the categories on the questionnaire correspond exactly to those on the database.

**Dwelling:** Refers to a set of living quarters in which a person or group of persons resides or could reside.

**(EA) Enumeration area:** Geographic area canvassed by one census representative.

**(FED) Federal electoral district:** Any place or territorial area entitled to return a member to serve in the House of Commons.

**Form 2A:** Short questionnaire containing nine questions given to four fifths of all private households.

**Form 2B:** Long questionnaire containing 53 questions given to one fifth of all private households.

**(FSA) Forward sortation area:** A set of well-defined and stable areas represented by the first three characters of a postal code.

**Non-permanent residents:** Any person in Canada on a student or employment authorization, a Minister's permit or as a refugee claimant.

**(PCA) Primary census agglomeration:** An important subregion within a consolidated CMA or CA.

**(PCMA) Primary census metropolitan area:** An important subregion within a consolidated CMA or CA.

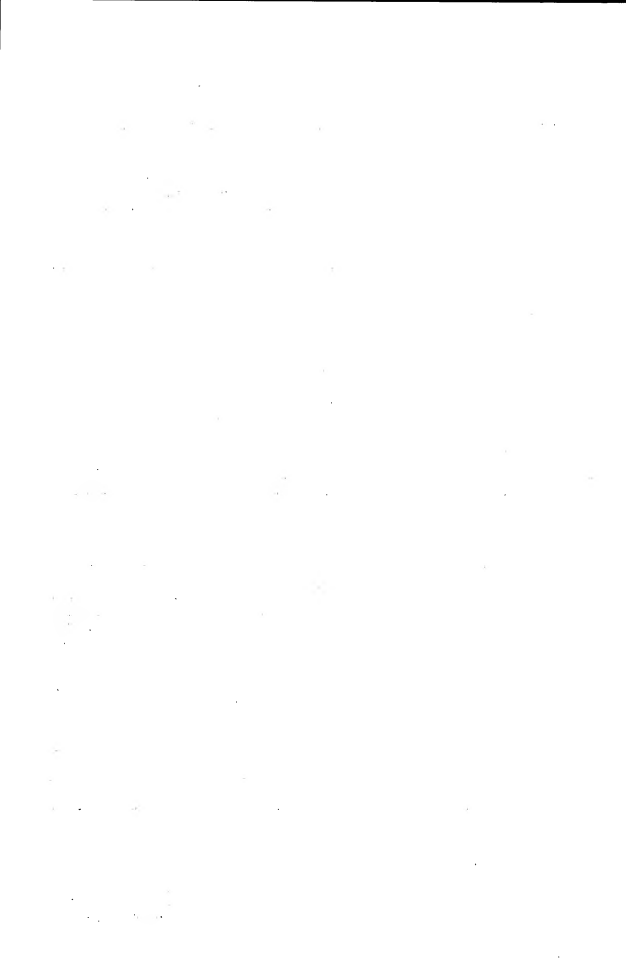
**(PCT) Provincial census tract:** A permanent, small, urban and/or rural neighbourhood-like area outside those CMAs and CAs having a census tract (CT) program.

**Representative point:** This term replaces the concept of "centroid", which refers to a geographic co-ordinate that is a representative central location for a geographic area.

**Soup kitchen enumeration:** Some homeless people not counted by the traditional enumeration techniques visit soup kitchens to obtain a meal. For the first time, on an experimental basis, census takers collected data from clients of soup kitchens on Census Day.

**(SPR) Subprovincial region:** Refers to a subprovincial geographical unit smaller than a province (with the exception of P.E.I. and the territories) made up of groupings of complete census divisions.

**(UP) Unincorporated place:** A cluster of dwellings lacking legal limits or local government.





## Appendix D. Canada's Population, 1991 Census of Population

### Population, Canada, Provinces and Territories, 1986 and 1991

Province/Territory	1986 Population	1991 Population	Absolute Change	% Change	
				1981-86	1986-91
<b>Canada</b>	<b>25,309,331</b>	<b>27,296,859</b>	<b>1,987,528</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>7.9</b>
Newfoundland	568,349	568,474	125	0.1	--
Prince Edward Island	126,646	129,765	3,119	3.4	2.5
Nova Scotia	873,176	899,942	26,766	3.0	3.1
New Brunswick	709,442	723,900	14,458	1.9	2.0
Quebec	6,532,461	6,895,963	363,502	1.5	5.6
Ontario	9,101,694	10,084,885	983,191	5.5	10.8
Manitoba	1,063,016	1,091,942	28,926	3.6	2.7
Saskatchewan	1,009,613	988,928	-20,685	4.3	-2.0
Alberta	2,365,825	2,545,553	179,728	5.7	7.6
British Columbia	2,883,367	3,282,061	398,694	5.1	13.8
Yukon Territory	23,504	27,797	4,293	1.5	18.3
Northwest Territories	52,238	57,649	5,411	14.2	10.4

-- Amount too small to be expressed.

### Population Growth in Canada, 1951-1991

Year	Total Population	Population Increase	Population Growth Rate
1951	14,009,429	...	...
1956	16,080,791	2,071,362	14.8
1961	18,238,247	2,157,456	13.4
1966	20,014,880	1,776,633	9.7
1971	21,568,311	1,553,431	7.8
1976	22,992,604	1,424,293	6.6
1981	24,343,181	1,350,577	5.9
1986	25,309,331 *	966,150	4.0
1991	27,296,859 *	1,987,528	7.9

\* Excludes data from incompletely enumerated Indian reserves and settlements.

Source: **The Daily**, Statistics Canada, Catalogue No. 11-001E, Tuesday, April 28, 1992.

*Appendix D - Canada's Population, 1991 Census of Population*

**Twenty-five Largest Municipalities of Canada, 1991**

Census Subdivision	Rank		1986 Population	1991 Population	Absolute Change	Percent Change
	1986	1991				
Montréal	1	1	1,015,420	1,017,666	2,246	0.2
Calgary	2	2	636,843 A	710,677	73,834	11.6
Toronto	3	3	612,289	635,395	23,106	3.8
Winnipeg	4	4	594,551	616,790	22,239	3.7
Edmonton	5	5	573,982	616,741	42,759	7.4
North York	6	6	556,297	562,564	6,267	1.1
Scarborough	7	7	484,676	524,598	39,922	8.2
Vancouver	8	8	431,147	471,844	40,697	9.4
Mississauga	9	9	374,005	463,388	89,383	23.9
Hamilton	10	10	306,734 A	318,499	11,765	3.8
Laval	13	11	284,164	314,398	30,234	10.6
Ottawa	12	12	300,763	313,987	13,224	4.4
Etobicoke	11	13	302,973	309,993	7,020	2.3
London	14	14	269,202 A	303,165	33,963	12.6
Surrey	17	15	181,447	245,173	63,726	35.1
Brampton	16	16	188,498	234,445	45,947	24.4
Windsor	15	17	193,122 A	191,435	-1,687	-0.9
Saskatoon	18	18	177,659 A	186,058	8,399	4.7
Regina	19	19	175,064	179,178	4,114	2.3
Kitchener	21	20	150,604	168,282	17,678	11.7
Québec	20	21	164,580	167,517	2,937	1.8
Burnaby	22	22	145,161	158,858	13,697	9.4
Markham	28	23	114,597	153,811	39,214	34.2
York	23	24	135,401	140,525	5,124	3.8
Longueuil	24	25	125,441	129,874	4,433	3.5

A - Adjusted figure due to boundary change.

Source: **The Daily**, Statistics Canada, Catalogue No. 11-001E, Tuesday, April 28, 1992.

## Index



**APS**  
*EAPA*  
 See  
 Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS)

**AR**  
*RA*  
 See  
 Address Register (AR)

**ATRS**  
*SRTA*  
 See  
 Agriculture Telephone Referral Service (ATRS)

**Aboriginal languages**  
*Langues autochtones*  
 See  
 Languages

**Aboriginal peoples, 77-78**  
*Peuples autochtones*

application of census data, 141-42  
 band affiliations, 51, 74  
 First Nation affiliations, 51, 74  
 identity, 77

**Aboriginal Peoples Products, 124, 132**  
*Produits sur les autochtones*

categories, series and release date, 125

**Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS), 11, 28**  
*Enquête auprès des peuples autochtones (EAPA)*

aboriginal population, working definition, 77  
 products from, 132

**Aboriginal population, 77**  
*Population autochtone*

definition, 77  
 ethnic origin, 74  
 geographic distribution of, 51  
 socio-economic characteristics of, 51

**Aboriginal status (self-perception), 32, 77-78**  
*Ascendance autochtone (perception du répondant)*

variables, 69

**Absenteeism**  
*Absentéisme*

absent from job or business in reference week, 85  
 work absence, 35, 57-58, 82

**Academics, 159**  
*Universitaires*

user consultations, 14  
 users of census data, 139

**Accessibility**  
*Accessibilité*  
 See  
 Barrier free access

**Accommodations**  
*Logement*

barriers encountered by individuals with activity limitations, 98

**Acronyms**  
*Acronymes*

list of abbreviations, 2-3

**Activity limitations, 28, 34-35**  
*Limitations d'activités*

census question, 52  
 type and severity of, 98

**Acts, 11-12**  
*Lois*

See also  
 Legislation

**Address Register (AR), 18**  
*Registre d'adresses (RA)*

coverage, 10-11

**Addresses, 27-28, 36**  
*Adresses*

city street data, 115  
 control information, 40  
 list of in urban areas with a population of 50,000 or more, 18  
 of employer, 61  
 of respondents, 41  
 same (or different) as 5 years ago, 32, 35, 53-54  
 usual, 97

**Adoption, 90**  
*Adoption*

**Advertising**  
*Publicité*

census of agriculture, 154  
 direct mail campaign, 143  
 news media, 142  
 paid, 10, 19  
 Program, 19-20

**Affirmative action**  
*Action positive*

programs, 61, 73

**After-school care**  
*Garde après l'école*

programs, where to open, 140

**Age, 7, 48, 69, 143**

*Âge*

cross-tabulations, 74  
farm population, 151  
substantiation of, 28  
variable, 45

**Age at immigration, 76**

*Âge à l'immigration*

**Age, sex, marital status and common-law status, 73**

*Âge, sexe, état matrimonial et union libre*

**Agnosticism, 81**

*Agnostique*

**Agricultural holdings, 149**

*Exploitations agricoles*

data collection from, 155  
products from, which are intended for sale, 148

**Agricultural operators, 33**

*Exploitants agricoles*

See also

Farm operators

**Agricultural regions, 111**

*Régions agricoles*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
definition, 111, 181  
hierarchy of standard administrative areas, 103  
statistical areas, 100-101  
total number, 104

**Agriculture**

*Agriculture*

agricultural fairs, 154, 157  
agricultural region, 111  
application of census data, 141  
Canadian statistics program, 159  
census of, 145-60  
marketing, 157  
products and services, 159-60  
questionnaire, 148-49  
taking of a, 147-51  
timing of, 149  
current trends or areas of interest in, 154  
data at work, 159  
dependance of, on unpaid family workers, 62  
human side of, 160  
policies and programs, agricultural, 159  
role farm women play in Canadian, 154  
statistics, dissemination of, 111

**Agriculture-population linkage, 151**

*Couplage agriculture-population*

database, 148

**Agriculture Telephone Referral Service (ATRS), 155**

*Service de référence téléphonique pour l'agriculture (SRTA)*

**Alberta**

*Alberta*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106  
depository libraries, 178-79  
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986  
and 1991, 185  
Regional Reference Centres, 176

**Analytical products, 124, 134-35, 159-60**

*Produits analytiques*

**Ancestors, 50**

*Ancêtres*

aboriginal, 28, 77  
ethnic or cultural ancestral roots, 74

**Animal products, 148**

*Produits d'origine animale*

**Annuities**

*Rentes*

retirement pensions, superannuation and, 33, 89

**Apartment**

*Appartement*

in a building that has fewer than five storeys, 40  
in a building that has five or more storeys, 40  
or flat in a detached duplex, 40

**Applications of census data, 139-42**

*Application des données du recensement*

**Area master file**

*Fichier principal de région*

See

Street Network Files (SNF)

**Area Profile Series, 123-24, 131-32**

*Série «Profils de secteurs»*

categories, series and release date, 125

**Area suppression, 28**

*Suppression des régions*

**Atheism, 81**

*Athée*

**Automated coding, 20, 23**

*Codage automatisé*

**Availability for work, 35**

*Disponibilité pour un travail*

census question, 57-58  
during the reference week, 58, 82

**BNA Act**

See

British North America Act (BNA)

## BSTs

### TSB

See

Basic Summary Tabulations (BSTs)

## Band housing

### Logement de bandes

tenure, 33

## Barrier free access

### Accessibilité pour handicapé

barriers encountered by individuals with activity limitations, 98  
individuals with activity limitations, 28  
persons with disabilities, 52

## Basic Summary Tabulations (BSTs), 124, 131, 135

### Tableaux sommaires de base (TSB)

categories, series and release date, 125

## Bedrooms

### Chambres à coucher

bedroom communities, 109  
number of, 34, 36, 66, 93

## Before Confederation, 7-9

### Avant la Confédération

## Benefits

### Prestations

See also

Income  
Pensions

from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (CPP/QPP), 33  
from Unemployment Insurance, 33

## Bilingualism, 76

### Bilinguisme

## Birth

### Naissance

See

Childbirth

## Birthplace

### Lieu de naissance

See

Place of birth

## Block-face, 87, 114-115, 129

### Côté d'ilot

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
definition, 181  
in large urban areas, 113  
individual, 115

## Bookstores

### Librairies

depository libraries, 175

## British Columbia

### Colombie-Britannique

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106  
depository libraries, 179  
grade system, 78  
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986  
and 1991, 185  
Regional Reference Centres, 176

## British North America Act (BNA), 9, 11, 148, 171

### Acte de l'Amérique du Nord britannique

See also

Constitution Act

## Buildings, 8

### Bâtiments

apartment in, 40, 166  
market value of land and, 151

## Business and industry

### Secteur des affaires et industrie

application of census data, 140

## Business associations

### Associations de gens d'affaires

users of census data, 139

## Businesses, 27

### Commerces

### Entreprises

absent from job or business in reference week, 85  
census public communications program, 154  
incorporation status, 62  
kind of, 35, 60-61  
owners of incorporated, 83  
private sector, 54  
Register, 61  
unpaid family work, 82  
use of census income data, 65  
use of census mobility data, 73  
user consultations, 14  
users of census data, 139-40

## CAs

### AR

See

Census agglomeration (CAs)

## CCSs

### SRU

See

Census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs)

## CDs

### DR

See

Census divisions (CDs)

# **CD-ROM, 132-33**

*Disque compact-ROM*

products, expansion of, 123

## **CMAs**

*RMR*

See

Census metropolitan areas (CMAs)

## **CMA/CA components**

*Composantes des RMR/AR*

statistical areas, 100-101

## **CMA/CA parts, 108**

*Parties de RMR/AR*

statistical areas, 100-101

total number, 103

## **CPP**

*RPC*

See

Canada Pension Plan (CPP)

## **CRs**

See

Census Representatives (CRs)

## **CSDs**

*SDR*

See

Census subdivisions (CSDs)

## **CTs**

*SR*

See

Census tracts (CTs)

## **Canada**

*Canada*

depository libraries, 177-79

Focus on (Series), 123-25, 135

population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986 and 1991, 185

population growth in, 1951-1991, 185

## **Canada Pension Plan (CPP)**

*Régime de pensions du Canada (RPC)*

and Quebec Pension Plan benefits, 89

benefits from, 33

## **Canada Retrieval Databases, 25**

*Bases de données d'extraction pour le Canada*

## **Canada's population, 1991 Census of Population, 185-86**

*Population du Canada, recensement de la population de 1991*

## **Canadian agriculture statistics program, 159**

*Programme canadien de la statistique de l'agriculture*

## **Canvasser Questionnaire (Form 2D), 16-36**

*Questionnaire d'interview (formule 2D)*

## **Canvassing**

*Cadre d'interviews*

See

Census representatives (CRs)

## **Census**

*Recensement*

collection, 17

concepts, 126, 130, 159

conceptual framework, 117

content determination, 13-15, 127, 159

data

applications, 1, 26, 126, 139-42, 160

automated and manual checking of, 20, 23

availability, 26, 143

comparisons, 10

dissemination, 99-100, 103

entry, 22

errors in, 117-118

features affecting use or interpretation, 117

how to use, 139

how used, 10-11, 19, 26, 139-43

legislation requiring, 171-74

producing, 103

quality of, 25, 117-121

releases, 26, 70, 157

type of collected, 97

use, limitations in, 69

user, 114, 117

database, 26, 87

decennial Canadian, 9, 11, 70, 74, 110

definitions, 117

education program 20

geographic concepts and products, 129

geography, 99-115

guides, 38

marketing program, 26

media program, 20

modifications (1991), 14-15

objective, 71

overview of products, 125

products, release dates, 124, 125

questions, 10, 31-67, 69, 90

penalty for refusing to answer/complete, 9, 12

quinquennial, 9-10

records, 28-29

response rates, 19

scope of (1991), 10-11

taking of a, 13-26

test, national, 15

timetable, 13

## **Census agglomerations (CAs)**

*Agglomérations de recensement (AR)*

boundaries, 112-113



census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
consolidated, 108  
definition, 109, 181  
primary, 109  
statistical areas, 100-101  
subregions, 109  
total number, 103

**The Census and the Law, 11-12**  
*Le recensement et la loi*

**Census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs), 110, 109**  
*Subdivisions de recensement unifiées (SRU)*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
definition, 110, 181  
statistical areas, 100-101  
total number, 103

**Census Day**  
*Jour du recensement*

awareness program, 19

**Census divisions (CDs), 107, 110, 111**  
*Divisions de recensement (DR)*

boundaries, 111  
census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
contiguous group of, 111  
definition, 111, 181  
estimating and projecting population for, 73  
legislative/administrative areas, 100-101  
redefined in Quebec, 103  
total number, 103

**Census family status, 90**  
*Situation des particuliers dans la famille de recensement*

economic and census family membership and, 92

**Census families, 90-91**  
*Familles de recensement*

economic and census family membership and family status, 92  
persons in, 92  
ranking by income, 87  
tabulations for, 70  
income data, 88

**Census geographic areas by province and territory, 103, 105**  
*Régions géographiques de recensement par province et territoire*

**Census geography, 99-115**  
*Géographie du recensement*

**Census Highlights, 1991, 134**  
*Faits saillants du recensement de 1991*

release dates, 125

**Census metropolitan areas (CMAs)**  
*Régions métropolitaines de recensement (RMR)*

boundaries, 112  
census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
consolidated, 108  
definition, 109, 181  
estimating and projecting population for, 73  
primary, 109  
statistical areas, 100-101  
subregions, 109  
total number, 103

**Census of agriculture, 1, 22, 141, 145-60**  
*Recensement de l'agriculture*

agricultural region, 111  
cycle, 153-57  
data, 159  
publications, 151  
history of, 148  
identification of farm operators for, 43  
marketing, 157  
products and services, 159-60  
questionnaire, 148-49, 151  
relationship with census of population, 153  
taking an agriculture census, 147-51  
timing of, 149

**Census of population, 5-143, 147, 151, 153-54, 157**  
*Recensement de la population*

HALS, 52  
aboriginal population, working definition, 77  
Canada's population, 185  
history of, 7  
products and services, 123-38  
questionnaires, 22  
relationship with census of agriculture, 153  
residents, inclusion of permanent and non-permanent, 10  
taking of a, 13-26  
variables, 69-98

**Census Public Communications Program, 154, 157**  
*Programme d'information publique du recensement*

**Census questions, 31-67, 69, 90**  
*Questions du recensement*

non-official language, translation of, 17  
since Confederation, 31, 32-34

**Census questions since Confederation, 32-34**  
*Questions du recensement depuis la Confédération*

**Census quiz, 161-67**  
*Quiz du recensement*

for workshops/classroom applications, 1

**Census representatives (CRs), 18, 27, 31, 36-37, 40, 99**  
*Recenseurs*

EAs, 107  
area responsible for, 17  
census of agriculture, 154  
coverage errors, 118, 120

editing of questionnaire and follow-up by, 118-119  
Indian reserves, refused access to a number of, 121  
Oath of Secrecy, 9  
response errors, 119

**Census subdivision types by province and territory, 103, 106**

*Genres de subdivisions de recensement par province et territoire*

**Census subdivisions (CSDs), 107-109, 110, 186**

*Subdivisions de recensement (SDR)*

boundaries, 107, 112-113  
census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106  
components, 110  
contiguity to a CMA, 109  
contiguous, group of (CCS), 110  
definition, 110, 181  
geographic data, 115  
legislative/administrative areas, 100-101  
migrants, 73  
non-migrants, 73  
place of work data at CSD level, 86  
rural, 110  
total number, 103

**Census tracts (CTs), 107**

*Secteurs de recensement (SR)*

boundaries, 112  
census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
definition, 107, 181  
geographic data, 115  
programs, 101, 103, 107-108  
splits, 107  
statistical areas, 100-101  
total number, 103

**Census variables, 69-98**

*Variables du recensement*

**Centroid**

*Centroïde*

See

Representative point

**Certificates, 80**

*Certificats*

highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma, 79  
trades and other non-university, 78  
university certificates and diplomas above Bachelor level, 78

**Certificates, diplomas or degrees, 35, 78-79**

*Certificats, diplômes ou grades*

census question, 55-56  
highest postsecondary, 79  
standard hierarchy of highest, 78

**Changes from the 1986 Census**

*Modifications par rapport au recensement de 1986*

census of population, 37  
geography, 103

**Chief Electoral Officer, 110**

*Directeur général des élections*

**Child tax credits**

*Crédit d'impôt pour enfants*

See

Tax credits

**Childbearing**

*Maternité*

patterns, 54

**Childbirth**

*Accouchement*

birth comparisons, 10  
registrations, 120  
comparisons with provincial and territorial statistics, 72  
date of birth, 32, 35, 45, 97  
not Canadian citizens by birth, 76  
number of, 32, 35  
census question, 54  
live births for all women 15 years and over, 74  
place of birth, 32, 35, 48-49  
province of birth, 75  
year of birth, 76

**Children**

*Enfants*

group homes, 96  
number of, born to women, 54

**Cities**

*Cités*

CSDs, 110  
application of census data, 140

**Citizenship, 32, 71-72, 75-76**

*Citoyenneté*

census question, 48-49  
dual, 75  
legal concept, 75  
multiple, 75  
place of birth, citizenship and immigration, 75  
proving, 28-29

**Class of worker, 33, 35, 63, 83**

*Catégorie de travailleurs*

census question, 62  
derived, 83  
direct, 83  
question, editing, 21

**Classification**

*Classification*

National Occupational, 83

Occupational Classification Manual, 83  
Standard Geographical, 112  
Standard Industrial, 83  
Standard Occupational, 83  
structure, 23

**Coal**  
*Charbon*

yearly payments, 34

**Coast-guard**  
*Garde côtière*

enumeration returns from persons aboard, 23  
non-institutional collectives (coast-guard vessels), 96

**Codes**  
*Codes*

OCM, 83  
SIC, 83  
SOC, 83  
automated coding, 20, 23  
coded  
    features, 113  
    questionnaires, 155  
coding  
    errors, 119  
    geographic, 99-100  
data assimilation, 20  
discrepancies, 21  
economic coding, 21  
household relationships, 21  
industry, 61  
numeric, 20-21  
occupation, 61  
place of work, 61  
    data, 86-87  
standard geographic areas, 128

**Collection methods, 18**  
*Méthodes de collecte*

**Collection support, 19**  
*Soutien à la collecte*

**Collective Dwelling Record (Form 1A), 17, 37**  
*Dossier des logements collectifs (formule 1A)*

**Collective dwellings, 93-96**  
*Logements collectifs*

counts of the number of, by type, 96  
institutional and non-institutional, 97  
Record, (Form 1A), 17, 37  
type of, 97

**Collective households**  
*Ménages collectifs*  
See also  
Households

persons in, 92

**Collectives**  
*Logements collectifs*

institutional, 96-97  
institutions and other, 96  
non-institutional, 96-97

**Common-law couples**  
*Couples vivant en union libre*

persons in families of, 92

**Common-law partners, 45-46, 90**  
*Partenaires en union libre*

male and female, 92

**Common-law status**  
*Union libre*

age, sex, marital status and, 73  
census question, 46

**Communications, 15**  
*Communications*

public program, 19, 154, 157

**Communities**  
*Collectivités*

bedroom communities, 109  
changing roles of men and women in, 45  
large urban, 107  
number of law enforcement workers needed, 142

**Community services**  
*Services communautaires*

and programs, 140  
future needs for, 44  
health, social research study, 107

**Community workers**  
*Travailleurs(euses) communautaires*

user consultations, 14

**Commuters**  
*Navetteurs*

local and regional patterns, 61, 86

**Commuting**  
*Navetage*

flow data, place of work, 109  
interchange, 109  
patterns, 61

**Compact disc - read only memory**  
*Disque compact-ROM*  
See  
CD-ROM

**Components of income, 89**  
*Composantes du revenu*

**Condition of dwelling, 34, 36, 93**  
*Etat du logement*

census question, 66-67

**Condominium fees, 93**

*Frais de condominium*

shelter costs - owner, yearly payments, 34

**Condominiums**

*Condominium (la copropriété)*

ownership, 93

shelter costs - owner, yearly payments, 34

tenure, 33

**Confederation**

*Confédération*

after, 9-10

before, 7-9

census questions since, 32-34

**Confidentiality, 27-29, 40, 111, 115, 126, 136, 159**

*Confidentialité*

QAL, 114

breach of, 27

Oath of Secrecy, 9, 22

post-censal surveys, 28

**Constitution Act, 11**

*Loi constitutionnelle*

**Construction**

*Construction*

dwelling under, 40, 94-95

industry, census data used by, 66

number of, 93

period of, 34, 36, 66, 93

**Consultations**

*Consultations*

development, 13

on user needs, 14-15, 25

user, 14-15, 25, 123, 153-54

**Content determination, 13-15, 159**

*Détermination du contenu*

modifications (1991 Census), 14-15

product, 25

**Content errors, 121**

*Erreurs de contenu*

**Corporations**

*Sociétés*

users of census data, 139

**Costs**

*Coûts*

errors in census data, 117-118

factor in content approval of 1991 Census, 15

post-censal surveys, 28

recovery

government policies, 123

variable coded on basis of, 87

shelter, 34, 36, 67, 93

**Counties**

*Comtés*

See

Census divisions (CSs)

**Country**

*Pays*

of citizenship, 49

of origin, 74

**Counts, 12, 118**

*Chiffres*

at usual place of residence, 72

basic, 159-60

differences in, 72

double-counting, 118

improvements in, 11

number of collective dwellings by type, 96

of people, 93

and dwellings by geographic area, 70

population counts, 185

de facto, 9

de jure, 9

total, 72

preliminary, 102

variables, 69

**Counts and demographic data, 70-72**

*Chiffres et données démographiques*

**Couples**

*Couples*

common-law, 92

now-married, 92

**Coverage**

*Couverture*

differences, 88

editorial, census media program, 20

geocoding program, 115

geographic areas, 103

initiatives to improve, 10-11, 18

legislative changes affecting coverage of other

geographic areas, 103

national, 130

study returns for checking vacant dwellings, under-  
and overcoverage, 23

**Coverage errors, 118, 120**

*Erreurs de couverture*

studies, 120

**Coverage of the Geocoding Program, 115**

*Couverture du programme de géocodage*

**Crops, 8, 148-49**

*Cultures*

crop areas, 147, 154

estimates of, 159  
field crops, area and type of, 149

**Cross-classifications**  
*Classements recoupés*

census data, 111

**Cross-tabulations, 90, 131, 135**  
*Tableaux croisés*

alternative, 130  
content errors, 121  
mobility data, 74

**Cultural groups, 50**  
*Groupes culturels*

characteristics, 90

**Custom products, 25, 136, 160**  
*Produits personnalisés*

**Custom tabulations, 90**  
*Totalisations personnalisées*

**Cycles**  
*Cycles*

census of agriculture, 153-57  
relationship with census of population, 153

**DDE**  
*EDD*  
See  
Direct data entry (DDE)

**Data assimilation, 13, 20-23**  
*Assimilation des données*

**Data collection, 7, 13, 17-20, 25, 99-100, 119, 127, 129, 148, 153, 155, 157**  
*Collecte des données*

HALS, 98  
census collection units (EAs), 107  
concepts and methodology used in, 117  
role of questionnaires in, 15  
type of census data collected, 97

**Data processing, 25, 99, 127, 129, 148, 155, 157**  
*Traitement des données*

concepts and methodology used in, 117  
description of, 126  
direct data entry, 22  
head office processing, 23, 155  
increase in automation of, 11  
missing data, adjustments for, 119  
regional office processing, 21, 155  
role of questionnaires in, 15

**Data products, 124, 130-33, 159-60**  
*Produits de données*

**Data quality, 18, 23, 25, 27, 117-121**  
*Qualité des données*

control, 119  
information, dissemination of, 121  
issues, 157  
problems, 121  
role of questionnaires in, 15  
studies  
    evaluate, for each question, 121  
    results of, 121  
unacceptable, 121

**Data quality measurement, 25, 120, 153**  
*Évaluation de la qualité des données*

**Data Quality Measurement Program, 13, 25**  
*Programme d'évaluation de la qualité des données*

**Data validation/quality, 148, 153, 156-57**  
*Validation et qualité des données*

data validators, 155

**Databases, 27-28, 69**  
*Bases de données*

agriculture-population linkage, 148  
Canada Retrieval Databases, 25  
census, 26, 87  
data omitted from, 121  
products and services available from, 126  
social and economic, 133

**Date of birth, 69, 97**  
*Date de naissance*

census question, 45

**Day-care**  
*Garderies*

allocation of resources for, 73  
facilities  
    requirements for, 61, 86  
    use of census data to support community requests  
    for, 19  
programs, 58

**De facto**  
See  
Enumeration

**De jure**  
See  
Enumeration

**Degrees, 80**  
*Diplômes*

certificates, diplomas or degrees, 35, 78-79  
census question, 55-56  
highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma,  
79

**Degrees in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, 78**

*Diplômes en médecine, en art dentaire, en médecine vétérinaire ou en optométrie*

**Demographic characteristics**

*Caractéristiques démographiques*

census questions since Confederation, 32  
current, 135

**Demographic patterns, 7**

*Modèles démographiques*

census questions since Confederation, 32

**Demography**

*Démographie*

demographic  
data, variables, 69, 70  
information on farm operators, 160  
tabular data on, 134

**Dentistry**

*Art dentaire*

degrees in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, 78

**Depository libraries, 143, 177-79**

*Bibliothèques de dépôt*

**Derived variables, 69**

*Variables dérivées*

definition, 182

**Dimensions Series, 123-24, 130, 132-33**

*Série «Dimensions»*

categories, series and release date, 125  
mail survey on, 25

**Diplomas, 80**

*Diplômes*

certificates, diplomas or degrees, 35, 78-79  
census question, 55-56  
highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma, 79  
university certificates and diplomas above the Bachelor level, 78

**Diplomats**

*Diplomates*

Canadian citizens and landed immigrants abroad  
attached to a diplomatic mission, 71  
children of, 49

**Direct data entry (DDE), 20, 22**

*Entrée directe des données (EDD)*

**Direct variables, 69**

*Variables directes*

definition, 69, 182

**Disabilities**

*Incapacités*

lives of persons with, 52  
nature and severity, 28  
of workers, 141

**Disability**

*Incapacité*

application of census data, 141  
long-term, 35, 52  
variables, 70, 98

**Disabled persons**

*Personnes ayant une incapacité*

application of census data, 141

**Disclosure**

*Divulcation d'information*

direct, residual or negative, 28

**Dissemination of data quality information, 121**

*Diffusion de l'information sur la qualité des données*

**Dividends**

*Dividendes*

interest and, 33

**Dividends, interest and other investment income, 89**

*Dividendes, intérêts et autre revenu de placements*

**Duties**

*Fonctions*

See  
Work

**Dwelling universe, 70, 95**

*Univers des logements*

**Dwellings, 71, 73, 90**

*Logements*

characteristics, 93-94  
classification, 93  
collective, 93-95  
counts of number of, by type, 96  
condition of, 15, 34, 36, 66-67, 93  
counts, 23, 93, 115, 121, 124-25, 130  
coverage, 10-11  
definition, 70, 182  
enumeration of, 37  
institutional and non-institutional collective, 97  
list of, 36, 118  
marginal, 94-95  
missed, 118

occupied, 95, 118, 120  
 marginal, 94-95  
 private, 93  
 owned, 93  
 ownership, 16  
 period of construction of, 34, 36, 66-67, 93  
 person associated with more than one in Canada, 72  
 private, 93-96, 167  
 regular, 94-95  
 rented, 93  
 sample of, listed by CRs as vacant, 120  
 seasonal/marginal, 34, 40  
 shelter cost estimates, 67  
 single, 118  
 structural characteristics of, 119  
 structural type of, 93  
 temporary residents of, 120  
 type of, 34, 40  
   collective, 97  
   under construction, 40, 94-95  
   universe, 70, 95  
   unoccupied, 95  
   usual residents of, 118  
   vacant, 23, 40, 118  
   value of, 34, 93

## E & I

### C & I

See

Edit and imputation

## EAs

### SD

See

Enumeration areas (EAs)

## Economic and census family membership and family status, 92

*Appartenance aux familles économiques et aux familles de recensement et situation des particuliers dans ces familles*

## Economic coding, 21

*Codage des variables économiques*

## Economic families, 90-91

*Familles économiques*

and census family membership and family status, 92  
 households, economic families and census families,  
 relationship between, 90  
 persons in, 92  
 tabulations for, 70  
   income data, 88

## Edit and imputation (E & I), 13, 23-25, 153, 156

*Contrôle et imputation (C & I)*

content errors, 121  
 deterministic method, 24  
 errors, 119  
 hot deck method, 23-24  
 initial edits, 155

## Editing and imputation software, 24

*Logiciel de contrôle et d'imputation*

## Education, 141, 142

*Éducation*

See also

Schooling

allocation of resources for, 73  
 application of census data, 141  
 barriers encountered by individuals with activity  
   limitations, 28, 98  
   cross-tabulations, 74  
 differences and changes in educational systems, 78  
 financial returns on, 87  
 future needs for, 44, 54, 61, 73  
 groups, employment income for, 87  
 language, need for, 46  
 lives of persons with disabilities, 52  
 minority language rights, 76  
 non-university, 80  
 Program, 19-20  
 questions, 78  
 services, 48

## Educational institutions

*Établissements d'enseignement*

users of census data, 139

## Educational qualification

*Scolarité*

of Canadians, 56

## Elderly, 135

*Personnes âgées*

by sex, 73  
 income, composition of, 87  
 who live independently, growth and structure of, 45

## Electoral ridings, 9

*Circonscriptions électorales*

## Electricity, 66

*Électricité*

annual (yearly) payments, 34, 93

## Electronic Shelf, 123, 135

*Rayon des produits électroniques*

PASS features, 138

## Elementary education, 80

*Études primaires*

highest level of elementary or secondary schooling, 32,  
 35, 55, 78

## Elementary schools

*Écoles primaires*

census teacher's kit, distributed to, 20

## Employed, 58, 83, 85

*Personnes occupées*

current job or business, 61

labour force, 109  
 activity data, 82  
 owners of incorporated businesses, 83  
 person, 63

**Employees, 19**  
*Employé(e)s*

class of worker, 35  
 confidentiality, 27-28

**Employers**  
*Employeurs*

economic sector of, 83  
 name, 35, 59, 61

**Employment**  
*Emploi*

authorization permits, 10, 49, 72, 76  
 barriers encountered by individuals with activity  
 limitations, 28, 98  
 income, 87  
 lives of persons with disabilities, 52  
 of persons in households and families, 58  
 policies and programs, 141

**Employment equity**  
*Équité en matière d'emploi*

programs, 75

**Employment income, 89**  
*Revenu d'emploi*

1990, 84

**Employment/population ratio, 82**  
*Rapport emploi/population*

**Energy**  
*Énergie*  
 See  
 Housing

**Enumeration, 7, 86**  
*Dénombrement*

cavasser, 18  
 coverage, 10-11  
 errors, 120  
 factors affecting, 72-73  
 long-term residents, 72  
 methods  
 de facto, 9, 181  
 de jure, 9, 182  
 of homeless people, 17  
 of permanent and non-permanent residents, 10, 14  
 proof of, 28  
 self-enumeration, 18, 31  
 usual residence, 97

**Enumeration areas (EAs), 22-23, 36, 102, 107, 118, 128-30, 154**  
*Secteurs de dénombrement (SD)*

and street addresses, 113  
 boundaries, 118  
 census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
 definition, 107, 182  
 statistical areas, 100-101  
 total number, 103

**Errors in census data, 22-25, 28, 117-18, 157**  
*Erreurs dans les données du recensement*

coding errors, 119, 156  
 content, 121  
 coverage, 118, 120  
 studies, 120  
 imputation, 119  
 keying errors, 119, 156  
 non-response, 118-20  
 processing, 118-119  
 random, 118-19  
 response, 118-119  
 sampling, 118-119, 121  
 sources of errors, 118, 121  
 standard error, 119  
 for sample variables, 121  
 systematic, 118

**Eskimo, 50**  
*Esquimaux*

ethnic origin, 74

**Ethnic groups, 50**  
*Groupes ethniques*

minority language educational rights, 76  
 multiple origins, 75  
 single origins, 75  
 special populations, areas where concentrated, 115

**Ethnic origin, 32, 35, 74-75, 82**  
*Origine ethnique*

automated coding, 23  
 census question, 50  
 comparisons, 75  
 multiple, 75  
 tabulation of, 70  
 to identify registered Indian population, 78  
 variables, 69, 114  
 visible minorities, 75

**Ethno-cultural characteristics**  
*Caractéristiques ethniques et culturelles*

census questions since Confederation, 32

**Ethno-cultural and immigration data, 74-76**  
*Données ethnoculturelles et immigration*

**Ethno-cultural groups**  
*Groupes ethniques et culturels*

user consultations, 14  
 users of census data, 139



**Evaluation**

*Évaluation*

- data evaluation, 129
- of proposed 1991 products and services, 25
- use of census of agriculture data in, 159
- user consultations (census of agriculture), 154

**Expenditures**

*Dépenses*

- benefits of, in error reduction, 118
- farm
  - business operating expenses, 151
  - expenses, 147, 149
- living expenses, 66
- out-of-pocket expenses related to disabilities, 98

**Expenses**

*Dépenses*

- See
- Expenditures

**Experienced labour force, 83, 85**

*Population active expérimentée*

- recent job experience, 59

**FEDs**

*CÉF*

- See
- Federal electoral districts (FEDs)

**FSAs**

*RTA*

- See
- Forward sortation areas (FSAs)

**Families, 91, 136**

*Familles*

- assumptions of stability, 73
- census questions since Confederation, 33-34
- changes in formation, 45
- changing roles of men and women in, 45
- definition, 70
- economic
  - and census family membership and family status, 92
  - situation of, 66
- employment of persons in, 58
- family member (coverage errors), 118
- farm, 160
- households, 44
- husband-wife, income composition of, 87
- income, 65
  - low, 87
  - status of, in selected regions and areas, 87
  - two-income, 45
  - variables, 87
- language, 76
- lone-parent, 45
- maintaining two residences (coverage errors), 118
- responses, 90
- stability, 90
- unpaid family workers, 62, 83
- universe, 70
- variables, 69, 90

**Families and households, 33, 90-93**

*Familles et ménages*

**Family allowances, 33, 44, 89**

*Allocations familiales*

**Farm operators, 149, 154-55**

*Exploitants agricoles*

- demographic information on, 160
- identification of, 43
- residences, geographic identification of, 156
- type of operating arrangements, 149

**Farms, 148, 156**

*Exploitations agricoles*

- business operating expenses, 151
- families, 160
- income, 141, 160
- incorporation status, 62
- labour, 160
- press, 157
- total gross receipts, 151
- unpaid family work, 82
- weeks of farm labour, 147
- women, 160
- role in Canadian agriculture, 154

**Federal Child Tax Credits, 33, 89**

*Crédits d'impôt fédéral pour enfants*

**Federal electoral districts (FEDs), 107, 110**

*Circonscriptions électorales fédérales (CÉF)*

- aggregation of EAs into, 103
- boundaries, 112
- census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
- definition, 110, 182
- geographic data, 115
- legislative/administrative areas, 100-101
- limits, 110
- redefinition of, 11, 70
- setting the boundaries of, 11
- total number, 103

**Federal government**

*Gouvernement fédéral*

- user
  - consultations, 14
  - of census data, 139

**Fertility, 74**

*Fécondité*

- census question, 54

**Field of specialization, 32, 35**

*Domaine de spécialisation*

- census question, 55-56

**Field of study**

*Domaine d'études*

- See
- Major field of study (MFS)

**Fines**

*Amendes*

- breach of confidentiality, 27

**First language**

*Première langue*

learned and still understood, 76

**First Nations, 78**

*Premières nations*

affiliations, 51  
member of, 74

**First official language spoken, 77**

*Première langue officielle parlée*

**Flat**

*Plain-pied*

See

Apartment

**Focus on Canada Series, 123-24, 135**

*Série «Le Canada à l'étude»*

categories, series and release date, 125

**Foreign residents, 94-95**

*Résidents étrangers*

Collective Dwelling Record (Form 1A), 17  
instructions for, 41  
non-permanent residents, 72

**Form 2A**

*Formule 2A*

See also

Questionnaires

definition, 182

**Form 2B**

*Formule 2B*

See also

Questionnaires

definition, 182

**Forward sortation areas (FSAs), 102**

*Régions de tri d'acheminement (RTA)*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
definition, 182

**Full-time/part-time work, 33, 35, 82**

*Travail à plein temps ou à temps partiel*

census question, 63

**Full-year, full-time worker, 82**

*Personne ayant travaillé toute l'année à plein temps*

**GIS**

*SRG*

See

Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS)

**GLSEP**

*PEGMC*

See

Generalized Least Squares Estimation Procedure (GLSEP)

**Gas**

*Gaz*

yearly payments, 34

**General reference products, 124, 126-27**

*Produits de référence générale*

categories, series, release date, 125

**Generalized Least Squares Estimation Procedure**

**(GLSEP), 24**

*Procédure d'estimation généralisée par les moindres carrés (PEGMC)*

**Geocoding, 113-115**

*Géocodage*

program, coverage, 115  
system, 100  
uses of, 114-115

**Geographic areas, 99, 128**

*Régions géographiques*

boundaries, 115  
by province and territory, 105  
concentration of non-permanent residents, 72  
coverage, 103  
data, 115  
retrieval, 113  
suppressed for, 28  
hierarchy of  
standard, 100, 101, 112  
quasi-standard and user-defined, 102  
legislative changes affecting coverage of other, 103  
processing errors, 119  
quasi-standard, 102  
small, 58, 107, 142  
urban or rural, 108  
standard, 113  
user-defined, 100, 102

**Geographic products, 115**

*Produits géographiques*

electronic, 128-29

**Geographic reference, 124, 127-29**

*Référence géographique*

categories, series, release date, 125  
products, 127

**Geographic services for non-standard or user-defined areas, 113**

*Services géographiques pour les régions non normalisées ou les régions définies par l'utilisateur*

**Geography**

*Géographie*

census geography, 129, 160

census of population, 99-115  
 changes from the 1986 Census, 103  
 concepts, 103  
 custom products, 136  
 defining Canada's geographies, 99  
 geographic  
   coding, 99  
   distribution, aboriginal population, 51  
   hierarchies, 100, 112-113, 127  
   structure, 99  
 geographical units, 111

**Glossary of terms, 1, 181-83**  
*Glossaire des termes*

**Government transfer payments, 89**  
*Transferts gouvernementaux*

  federal, 12  
   received most of income from, 87  
   total income less, 88

**Governments, 27, 50, 140-41, 159**  
*Gouvernements*

  cost-recovery policies, 123  
   information important to all levels of, 54, 73  
   use of census data, 65, 75, 99, 139

**Gross rent, 93**  
*Loyer brut*

**Group homes**  
*Foyers collectifs*

  children's, 96

**Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS), 33**  
*Supplément de revenu garanti (SRG)*

  Old Age Security pension and, 89

**Guides, 38, 72**  
*Guides*

**HALS**  
*ESLA*  
   See  
   Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS)

**HOP**  
*DBC*  
   See  
   Head office processing (HOP)

**Half-way houses, 96**  
*Foyers de transition*

**Head office processing (HOP), 20, 23, 153, 155**  
*Dépouillement au bureau central (DBC)*

  PASS and decentralization, 138

**Health**  
*Santé*

  future needs for, 44  
   services, 48  
   social research study, 107

**Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS), 28, 52, 98**  
*Enquête sur la santé et les limitations d'activités (ESLA)*

**Health care**  
*Soins de santé*

  allocation of resources for, 73  
   application of census data, 140  
   demand for, 10  
   non-permanent residents, 72

**Hierarchies**  
*Hierarchies*

  geographic, 100, 112-113, 127  
   highest level of schooling, 80  
   of quasi-standard and user-defined geographic areas, 102  
   of standard geographic areas, 101, 112  
   standard hierarchy of highest certificate, diploma or degree, 78

**Highest level of elementary or secondary schooling, 32, 35, 78**  
*Plus haut niveau atteint à l'école primaire ou secondaire*

  census question, 55

**Highest level of schooling, 79**  
*Plus haut niveau de scolarité*

  hierarchy, 80

**Highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma, 79**  
*Plus haut grade, certificat ou diplôme postsecondaire obtenu*

**Historical comparisons, 15**  
*Comparaison historique*

  citizenship, 75  
   counties (CDs), 111  
   ethnic origin, 75  
   immigration, 76  
   occupation, 83  
   of census data, 69

**History**  
*Histoire*

  census of agriculture, 148  
   census of population, 7-12

**Home language, 32, 35**  
*Langue parlée à la maison*  
   See also  
   Mother tongue

  automated coding, 23  
   census question, 47

**Homeless**  
*Sans-abri*  
   See also  
   Soup kitchens

enumeration of, 11, 18

Soup Kitchen Questionnaire (Form 3B), 17

### **Hospitals, 93**

*Hôpitaux*

chronic care, 96

enumerating for temporary residents of, 17, 37

requirements for, 61, 86

### **Hostels**

*Refuges*

non-institutional collectives, 96

### **Hotels, 72, 93**

*Hôtels*

Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16, 36

non-institutional collectives, 96

### **Hours worked**

*Heures travaillées*

number of, 33, 57-58

### **Household activities**

*Activités ménagères*

lives of persons with disabilities, 52

### **Household maintainer(s), 33, 143**

*Soutien(s) du ménage*

census question, 65-66

primary, 90

### **Household members**

*Membres du ménage*

absent, 119

coverage errors, 120

non-response errors, 118

primary, 90

relationships between, 44

unpaid family work, 82

### **Household size**

*Taille du ménage*

general decline in, 90

### **Households, 33, 40, 91, 93**

*Ménages*

Canadian, 73

census questions since Confederation, 33-34

collective, persons in, 92

completed questionnaires, 118

coverage, 41, 118

data, tabulations for, 88

definition, 70

economic families and census families, relationship between, 90

employment of persons in, 58

enumeration methods, 18, 155

family, number of, 44

in remote (cavasser) areas, 16

in self-enumeration areas, 16

income, 65

variables, 87

language, 76

list of, 36

missed (in enumeration), 118

names, 44

non-family

number of, 44

number of persons per, 33, 66

one-person, 90

number of, 44

private, 16, 32

persons in, 92

relationships, 21

responses, 90

sample of one in five, 119

structures, 73, 93

surveys, 98

universe, 70

variables, 69, 90

weighted, 119

### **Housework, 82**

*Travaux ménagers*

### **Housing, 34, 93-95, 97**

*Logement*

annual payments for electricity, other energy and

water, 93

barriers encountered by individuals with activity

limitations, 28

census questions since Confederation, 34

energy use, 61, 86

for senior citizens, 45

future needs for, 44, 54, 66, 73

market, 93

present conditions, 66

questionnaires, 31, 36

stock, 40

estimates, 93

quality of, 67, 93

subsidized, 34

tenure (band housing), 33

variables, 69, 93

### **How census data are used, 1, 139-43, 157**

*Utilisation des données du recensement*

Census Public Communications Program, 154

### **How census data may help users, 142-43**

*Comment les données du recensement peuvent aider les utilisateurs*

### **Hutterites**

*Huttértes*

non-institutional collectives (Hutterite colonies), 96

### **ISBN**

*ISBN*

See

International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

## **Illness**

### *Maladies*

absent from job because of, 58, 82

## **Immigrants**

### *Immigrants*

differences in the adaptation and integration of, 76  
groups, 76  
landed, 49  
population, 49  
size and composition of, 76  
"stock" data on, 75  
techniques used to determine, 76  
propensity to acquire Canadian citizenship, 75  
to Canada, 76

## **Immigration, 75-76, 142**

### *Immigration*

data, 72, 74  
ethnic origin, immigration and citizenship, 75  
period of, 32, 49, 76  
place of birth, citizenship and, 75  
policies and programs, review, 48  
policy, 76  
registrations, 120  
release of census data on, 73  
trends, 49  
year of, 32, 35, 49, 76

## **Imputation**

### *Imputation*

#### *See*

Edit and Imputation (E & I)

## **Income, 90-91, 142**

### *Revenu*

average, 87  
census questions since Confederation, 33  
classes, 87  
components of, 89  
composition, 87  
concept, 88  
constant dollars, 88  
distribution, 28, 87  
employment, 87, 89  
error, 118  
estimates, intercensal, 88  
farm, 160  
high income families, 87  
in 1990, 35, 84  
census question, 64-65  
in year previous to census year, 33  
inequality, 87  
investment income, 89  
joint income of husbands and wives, 88  
low income families, 87  
major source of, 87  
median, 87  
other, 89  
income from government sources, 33  
investment, 33  
money, 33  
sources, 88  
provincial supplements, 33

ranking census families by, 87  
related to disabilities, 98  
sources of, 118, 151  
sharing, 91  
support programs, 65  
tabulation of, 70  
total, 88-89, 118  
transfers, 70  
variables, 69, 87-89  
various sources of, role played by, 87

## **Incorporation**

### *Société, constitué en*

owners of incorporated businesses, 83  
paid workers, 83

## **Incorporation status, 35**

### *Forme juridique*

census question, 62

## **Indian bands, 78**

### *Bandes indiennes*

## **Indian reserves**

### *Réserves indiennes*

CRs refused access to a number of, 121  
CSDs, 110  
census education activities for schools on, 20  
enumeration of, 11  
socio-economic information about persons living on, 28

## **Indian settlements, 106, 110**

### *Établissements indiens*

#### *See also*

Census subdivisions (CSDs)

## **Indians of North America**

### *Indien(ne)s de l'Amérique du Nord*

#### *See also*

Aboriginal peoples

aboriginal status, 77  
member of First Nation, 74  
member of Indian band, 74  
non-status Indians, 74  
registered, 28, 35, 51, 78  
status Indians, 74

## **Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16, 36**

### *Questionnaire individuel de recensement (formule 3)*

## **Individuals, 90-91**

### *Particuliers*

composing a household, 92  
income  
data, 88  
status of, in selected regions and areas, 87  
variables, 87  
missed (coverage errors), 118  
unattached, 90-92  
users of census data, 139

## **Industry, 33, 59, 61, 63, 71, 83, 84**

### *Industrie*

application of census data, 140

code, 61  
construction, 93  
cross-tabulations, 74  
dispersion and decentralization of, 61, 86  
economic coding, 21  
growth trends, 61  
private industries, users of census data, 139

**Inexperienced labour force, 85**  
*Population active inexpérimentée*

**Institutional and non-institutional collective dwellings, 97**  
*Logements collectifs institutionnels et non institutionnels*

**Institutional collective dwellings, 96-97**  
*Logements collectifs institutionnels*

**Institutional residents, 85, 96-97**  
*Pensionnaires d'un établissement institutionnel*

excluding, 82, 85  
temporary, 96

**Institutions**  
*Établissements*

adults living in, HALS, 98  
correctional and penal, 96  
educational, users of census data, 139  
for physically handicapped, 96  
psychiatric, 96

**Institutions and other collectives, 96-97**  
*Institutions et autres logements collectifs*

variables, 70

**International Standard Book Number (ISBN), 126**  
*Numéros internationaux normalisés du livre (ISBN)*

**Interprovincial migrants, 74**  
*Migrants interprovinciaux*

**Interprovincial migration**  
*Migration interprovinciale*

"lifetime" estimates, 75

**Interest**  
*Intérêts*

and dividends, 33  
dividends, interest and other investment income, 89

**Interviewers**  
*Intervieweurs*

confidentiality, 27

**Interviews, 17-18, 36**  
*Interviews*

coverage errors, 120  
remote and northern areas (census of agriculture), 155  
user consultations, 25

**Intraprovincial movers, 74**  
*Migrants infraprovinciaux*

**Inuit, 50**  
*Inuit*

aboriginal status, 77  
ethnic origin, 74

**Investment income, 89**  
*Revenus de placements*

dividends, interest and other investment income, 89  
other, 33

**Jails**  
*Prisons*  
See  
Prisons

**Job arrangements, 35, 57-58, 82, 85**  
*Arrangements pour un travail*

**Job characteristics, 81, 83-84**  
*Caractéristiques d'emploi*  
See also  
Class of worker  
Industry  
Occupations

**Job lay-offs**  
*Mises à pied*

on temporary lay-off, 85  
persons on lay-off, 58  
waiting for recall from a temporary lay-off, 82

**Job search, 82**  
*Recherche d'emploi*

recent, 35, 57-58  
those looking for a job, 58

**Jobs**  
*Emploi*  
See  
Occupations

**Kind of business**  
*Genre d'entreprise*

census question, 59, 60-61

**Kind of work, 35**  
*Genre de travail*

census question, 60-62  
kind of work performed by Canadians, 83

**Kindergarten, 80**  
*Jardin d'enfants*

**Knowledge of non-official languages, 76-77**  
*Connaissance des langues non officielles*

**Knowledge of official languages, 32, 35, 76**  
*Connaissance des langues officielles*

census question, 46

**Knowledge of other languages, 32, 35**  
*Connaissance d'une autre langue*

automated coding, 23  
census question, 46

**LFS**  
*EPA*  
See  
Labour Force Survey (LFS)

**Labour**  
*Travail*

farm, 160  
weeks of, 147

**Labour disputes**  
*Conflits de travail*

absent from job because of, 82

**Labour force, 83**  
*Population active*

changing roles of men and women in the workforce, 45  
characteristics, 58  
composition, 58  
data, 58, 82  
educational characteristics, 56  
employed, 58, 109  
experienced, 83, 85  
inexperienced, 85  
persons not in, 58  
short-term impediments, 58  
those not in, 82, 85  
total, 82, 85  
unemployed, 58  
variables, 69, 81

**Labour force activity, 82**  
*Activité*

components and population, 85  
data, 81

**Labour force characteristics, 36, 81**  
*Caractéristiques de la population active*

census questions since Confederation, 33

**Labour Force Survey (LFS)**  
*Enquête sur la population active (EPA)*

definitions, 82

**Labour markets, 79**  
*Marchés du travail*

application of census data, 141  
area, 109  
current data, 82  
questions, 21  
subregions, 108

**Labour organizations**  
*Organisations syndicales*

user consultations, 14  
users of census data, 134

**Land area, 110**  
*Superficie*

total, 150

**Land use**  
*Utilisation du sol*

cultivated land, 8  
land management practices, 147, 150

**Landed immigrant, 49, 71-72**  
*Immigrant reçu*  
*Immigrante reçue*

**Landed immigrant status, 32, 35, 76**  
*Immigrant reçu*

census question, 49

**Language, 76-77, 82**  
*Données linguistiques*

census questions since Confederation, 32  
difficulty, 72  
diversity, 46  
education and services, need for, 46  
families, 76  
groups, 76  
home, 32, 35, 47  
knowledge, 76  
minority  
    education rights, 76  
retention, 46, 77  
shifts, 47  
training demand for, 10  
    non-permanent residents, 72  
transfer and retention, 76-77  
use, 47  
variables, 69

**Language spoken at home, 76-77**  
*Langue parlée à la maison*

**Languages**  
*Langues*

aboriginal, 17  
changes in the prevalence of, 47  
knowledge  
    of official, 32, 35, 46  
    of other, 32, 35, 46

**Last date of work, 33, 35**  
*Date du dernier travail*

census question, 59

**Law enforcement agencies**

*Organismes chargés de l'application de la loi*

application of census data, 142

**Laws, 11-12**

*Lois*

See also  
Legislation

**Lay-offs**

*Mises à pied*

See  
Job lay-offs

**Legal marital status**

*Etat matrimonial légal*

census question, 45

**Legislation, 171**

*Lois*

citizenship, change in legislation and related  
regulations, 75  
governing the collection and dissemination of  
statistical data, 29  
requiring census data, 171-74  
to protect from discrimination based on religious  
beliefs, 51

**Legislative/administrative areas, 100-101**

*Régions administratives ou législatives*

changes, affected coverage of other geographic areas,  
103  
main link between statistical areas and, 103-104

**Leisure**

*Loisirs*

barriers encountered by individuals with activity  
limitations, 98  
lives of persons with disabilities, 52

**Level of schooling**

*Niveau de scolarité*

cross-tabulations, 74  
farm population, 151

**Libraries**

*Bibliothèques*

depository, 177-79  
mail survey to, 25  
query area library, 114  
Statistics Canada Library (Ottawa), 177  
users of census data, 139

**Licences, 10, 49, 72, 76**

*Licences*

See also  
Permits

**Livestock, 8, 148-49**

*Bétail*

**Living alone**

*Vivant seul*

persons living alone, 90  
problems and advantages of, 90

**Living arrangements, 46**

*Situation des particuliers dans le ménage*

**Lodgers**

*Pensionnaires*

husband/wife and son/daughter, 44  
Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16, 36

**Lodging-houses**

*Pensions*

non-institutional collectives, 96

**Lone-parent families, 90**

*Familles monoparentales*

economic difficulties faced by, 73  
growth and structure of, 45  
persons in, 92

**Long Canvasser Questionnaire (Form 2D), 16, 18, 36**

*Questionnaire d'interview (formule 2D)*

**Long Questionnaire (Form 2B), 16, 32-36, 97**

*Questionnaire complet (formule 2B)*

guide, 38

**Long-term disability, 35, 52**

*Incapacités de longue durée*

**Looked for work in past four weeks, 85**

*Recherche d'un emploi au cours des quatre semaines ayant  
précédé le recensement*

**Looking for a job, 58**

*Cherchaient un emploi*

**Low income, 87**

*Faible revenu*

**MRC**

See  
Municipalité régionale de comté (MRC)

**Major field of study (MFS), 79**

*Principal domaine d'études (PDE)*

See also  
Field of specialization

automated coding, 23  
farm population, 151

**Manitoba**

*Manitoba*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105



census subdivision types by province and territory, 106  
depository libraries, 178  
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986  
and 1991, 185  
Regional Reference Centres, 175

**Manufacturing industry, 83**  
*Industries manufacturières*

**Maps, 128, 132**  
*Cartes*

census geography, 99  
descriptions of available maps, 104  
electoral, 110  
geocoding, 114  
machine-readable street maps, 100  
products and services, 127  
street, 113  
thematic, 160  
topographical, for rural areas, 17

**Marginal dwellings, 34, 40, 94-95**  
*Logements marginaux*

**Marital status, 7, 97**  
*État matrimonial*

age, sex, marital status and common-law status, 73  
cross-tabulations, 74  
farm population, 151  
legal, 32, 35  
census question, 45

**Maritime Provinces**  
*Provinces des Maritimes*

Regional Reference Centres, 175

**Marketing**  
*Commercialisation*

census of agriculture, 157  
of products and services, 26  
program, 26  
use of census data in, 139  
use of census income data in, 65

**Markets**  
*Marchés*

analyse, for products and services, 140  
labour, application of census data, 141  
potential (agriculture service suppliers), 159

**Measurements**  
*Mesures*

and assessment of data quality, 117  
data quality, 25, 120  
overcoverage, 120

**Media, 26, 157**  
*Média*

news, 142

Program, 19-20  
users of census data, 139

**Medicine**  
*Médecine*

degrees in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or  
optometry, 78

**Members of Parliament, 26**  
*Députés*

**Merchant ships**  
*Navires marchands*

Canadian citizens and landed immigrants at sea or in  
port aboard (under Canadian registry), 71  
enumeration returns from persons aboard, 23  
non-institutional collectives, 96

**Methodologies**  
*Méthodologie*

concepts and methodology used in collecting and  
processing data, 117

**Métis**  
*Métis(se)*

aboriginal  
origin, 132  
status, 77

**Metropolitan Atlas Series, 124, 134**  
*Série «Atlas métropolitains»*

categories, series and release date, 125

**Microdata files**  
*Fichiers de microdonnées*  
See  
Public Use Microdata Files (PUMF)

**Migrants, 73-74**  
*Migrants*

external, 73-74  
internal, 73

**Migration**  
*Migration*

destination, 74  
in-flow, 74  
international, 74-75  
interprovincial "lifetime" estimates, 75  
net, 74  
origin, 74  
out-flow, 74

**Military**  
*Militaire*

Canadian citizens and landed immigrants abroad, on a  
military base, 71  
non-institutional collectives (camps), 96  
service, uses of enumeration information for, 7

**Minister's permits, 10, 49, 72, 76**  
*Permis ministériel*

**Minorities**  
*Minorités*  
 See  
 Ethnic groups

**Missing observations (statistics)**  
*Observations manquantes (statistiques)*

coverage errors, 120  
 miss certain dwellings, 118  
 missing  
   data, 119, 156  
   information, 23, 155-56  
   values, 24

**Missions, 96**  
*Centres d'accueil*

**Mobile home, 40**  
*Habitation mobile*

**Mobility, 73-74**  
*Mobilité*  
  
 place of residence 5 years ago, 32, 35  
   census question, 53-54  
 place of residence 1 year ago  
   census question, 53-54  
 same or different address 5 years ago, 32, 35  
   census question, 53-54

**Monographs, 124, 135**  
*Monographies*  
  
 categories, series and release date, 125

**Monthly cash rent, 93**  
*Loyer mensuel en argent*

**Monthly mortgage payments, 93**  
*Paiement hypothécaire mensuel*

**Mortgage, 66**  
*Hypothèque*

monthly payments, 93  
 presence of, 33  
 shelter costs - owner, yearly payments, 34

**Most important duties, 35**  
*Fonctions les plus importantes*

census question, 61

**Motels**  
*Motels*

Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16, 36  
 non-institutional collectives, 96

**Mother tongue, 32, 35, 47, 76-77**  
*Langue maternelle*

automated coding, 23  
 census question, 47  
 counts collected on a 100% basis, 72  
 cross-tabulations, 74  
 data, 12

**Mothers, 90**  
*Mères*  
  
 number of live births for all women including  
 unmarried mothers 15 years and over, 74

**Movable dwelling, 40**  
*Logement mobile*

other, 40

**Movers, 73-74**  
*Personnes ayant déménagé*

**Municipal government**  
*Gouvernement municipal*

user consultations, 14  
 users of census data, 139

**Municipalité régionale de comté (MRC)**  
  
 census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
 equivalents, 111.

**Municipalities**  
*Municipalités*  
  
 CSDs, 110  
 application of census data, 140  
 boundaries, 113  
 place of work data at municipality level, 86-87  
 planners, 54, 66, 93  
 subject to change (names, boundaries, status) from one  
 census to next, 103  
 twenty-five largest of Canada, 1991, 186

**NOC**  
*CNP*  
 See  
 National Occupational Classification (NOC)

**Name of employer, 35**  
*Nom de l'employeur*  
  
 census question, 59, 61

**Names, 27-28, 97**  
*Noms*  
  
 census question, 44  
 farm names, 155  
 name of operator, 154-55

**The Nation Series, 124, 130-31**  
*Série « Le Pays »*  
  
 categories, series, release date, 125

**National Census Test, 15**  
*Test du recensement national*

**National Occupational Classification (NOC), 83**  
*Classification nationale des professions (CNP)*

**Native Indian, 78**  
*Indien nord américain*

**Naval vessels**  
*Navires de guerre*

enumeration returns from persons aboard, 23  
non-institutional collectives, 96

**Neighbourhoods**  
*Quartiers*

improvement programs for, 67, 93  
tabulations in, useful for planning, 114

**Net farm self-employment income, 33, 89**  
*Revenu net provenant d'un travail autonome agricole*

**Net income from unincorporated non-farm business and/or professional practice, 89**  
*Revenu net dans une entreprise non agricole non constituée en société et/ou dans l'exercice d'une profession*

**Net non-farm self-employment income, 33**  
*Revenu net provenant d'un travail autonome non agricole*

**New Brunswick**  
*Nouveau-Brunswick*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106  
depository libraries, 177  
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986 and 1991, 185

**New job arrangements, 35**  
*Arrangements pour un nouvel emploi*

census question, 57-58  
to start a new job in four weeks, 58, 82, 85

**Newfoundland**  
*Terre-Neuve*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106  
depository libraries, 178  
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986 and 1991, 185  
Regional Reference Centres, 175

**News Media**  
*Médias*

application of census data, 142

**Non-family households**  
*Ménages non familiaux*

number of, 44

**Non-family persons, 90-92**  
*Personnes hors famille de recensement*

**Non-immigrants, 49**  
*Non-immigrants*

**Non-institutional collective dwellings, 96-97**  
*Logements collectifs non institutionnels*

See also  
Hotels  
Motels  
Rooming-houses

Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16  
institutional and, 97

**Non-institutional residents**  
*Résidents non institutionnels*

usual place of work of, 86

**Non-migrants, 75**  
*Non-migrants*

**Non-movers, 73-74**  
*Personnes n'ayant pas déménagé*

**Non-official languages**  
*Langues non officielles*

knowledge of, 76-77  
translation of census questions into, 17  
usage of, 77

**Non-permanent residents, 71, 72-73**  
*Résidents non permanents*

See also  
Minister's permits  
Permits  
Students

definition, 10, 182  
enumeration of, 10  
factors affecting, 72-73  
inclusion of, 14, 41, 76  
population, 49

**Non-response errors, 118-119**  
*Erreurs dues à la non-réponse*

**Non-standard areas**  
*Régions non normalisées*

See  
User-defined areas

**Non-status Indian, 78**  
*Indien non inscrit*

**North American Indians**  
*Indiens de l'Amérique du Nord*

See  
Indians of North America

**Northwest Territories**  
*Territoires du Nord-Ouest*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106  
depository libraries, 179  
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986  
and 1991, 185  
Regional Reference Centres, 176

**Not in the labour force, 82**  
*Inactifs*

**Nova Scotia**  
*Nouvelle-Écosse*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106  
depository libraries, 177  
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986  
and 1991, 185

**Number of bedrooms, 34, 36, 93**  
*Nombre de chambres à coucher*

census question, 66

**Number of births, 32, 35**  
*Nombre de naissances*

census question, 54  
live, for all women 15 years and over, 74

**Number of hours worked, 33, 35**  
*Nombre d'heures travaillées*

census question, 57-58

**Number of persons per household, 33**  
*Nombre de personnes par ménage*

**Number of rooms, 34, 36, 93**  
*Nombre de pièces*

census question, 66

**Number of weeks worked in 1990, 82**  
*Nombre de semaines travaillées en 1990*

**Nursing homes, 96**  
*Maisons de repos*

**OAS**  
See  
Old Age Security (OAS)

**OCM**  
*CP*  
See  
Occupational Classification Manual (OCM)

**Occupational Classification Manual (OCM), 83**  
*Classification des professions (CP)*

**Occupations, 7, 33, 59, 61, 63, 71, 83, 84**  
*Professions*

absent from job or business in reference week, 85  
categories, 61  
code, 61  
cross-tabulations, 74  
economic coding, 21  
future demand for jobs, 61  
groups, employment income for, 87  
job of longest duration held in past year and a half, 61  
National Occupational Classification, 83  
variable, 83

**Occupied dwellings, 70, 95**  
*Logements occupés*

coverage errors, 118, 120  
owned or rented, 93  
private, 93

**Official languages, 17, 77**  
*Langues officielles*

knowledge of, 32, 76  
census question, 46

**Oil**  
*Huile (mazout)*

yearly payments, 34

**Old Age Assistance, 33**  
*Assistance-vieillesse*

**Old Age Security (OAS), 33, 44**  
*Sécurité de la vieillesse*

**Old age security pensions**  
*Pensions de sécurité de la vieillesse*

and Guaranteed Income Supplement, 89  
substantiate eligibility for, 28

**One-person households, 90**  
*Ménages à une personne*

number of, 44

**Ontario**  
*Ontario*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106  
depository libraries, 178  
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986  
and 1991, 185  
Regional Reference Centres, 175

**Optometry**  
*Optométrie*

degrees in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or,  
78

**Orphanages, 96**  
*Orphelinats*

**Overcoverage, 118**  
*Surdénombrement*

coverage study returns for checking, 23  
estimates of gross overcoverage, 120

**Overseas Questionnaire (Form 2C), 16, 36**  
*Questionnaire pour le dénombrement de la population d'outre-mer (formule 2C)*

**Overview of the census products, 1, 125, 126**  
*Vue d'ensemble des produits du recensement*

**Overview of the standard geographic areas, 103-104**  
*Vue d'ensemble des régions géographiques normalisées*

**Owner's major payments, 93**  
*Principales dépenses de propriété*

**PASS**  
*SPS*  
See  
Products and Services System (PASS)

**PCAs**  
*ARP*  
See  
Primary census agglomerations (PCAs)

**PCCF**  
*FCCP*  
See  
Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF)

**PCMAS**  
*RMRP*  
See  
Primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAS)

**PCTs**  
*SRP*  
See  
Provincial census tracts (PCTs)

**PUMF**  
*FMGD*  
See  
Public Use Microdata Files (PUMF)

**Paid workers**  
*Travailleurs rémunérés*

contribution of, 62  
definition, 83  
weeks of paid labour (year round, seasonal or temporary), 151

**Para-religious groups, 81**  
*Groupes parareligieux*

**Parents, 49, 92**  
*Parents*  
place of birth of, 32

**Parks**  
*Parcs*  
non-institutional collectives, 96

**Parliament**  
*Parlement*  
of Canada, 110  
representation in, 11  
application of census data, 139

**Part-time work, 33, 35, 82**  
*Travail à temps partiel*  
census question, 63  
evaluating trends in, 63  
sought, 85

**Pay**  
*Paye*  
See  
Wages

**Penal institutions, 96**  
*Établissements pénitentiaires*

**Penalties**  
*Pénalités*  
See  
Fines

**Pensions**  
*Pensions*  
allocation of resources for, 73  
retirement pensions, superannuation, annuities, 33

**Period of construction, 34, 36, 93**  
*Période de construction*  
census question, 66-67

**Period of immigration, 32, 49, 76**  
*Période d'immigration*

**Permanent residents, 76**  
*Résidents permanents*

census of population, 72  
enumeration of, 10

**Permits**  
*Permis*  
non-permanent residents, 10, 49, 72, 76

**Persons living alone, 90, 92**

*Personnes vivant seules*

**Persons not in the labour force, 58**

*Inactifs*

**Persons with disabilities**

*Personnes ayant une incapacité*

lives of, 98

**Physically handicapped**

*Handicapés physiques*

institutions for, 96

**Place of birth, 32, 35, 75-76**

*Lieu de naissance*

automated coding, 23  
census question, 48, 49

**Place of birth, citizenship and immigration, 75-76**

*Lieu de naissance, citoyenneté et immigration*

**Place of residence, 71**

*Lieu de résidence*

1 year ago, 32, 35, 53-54, 73-74  
automated coding, 23  
commuting to places in other areas than, 86  
5 years ago, 32, 35, 53-54, 73-74  
automated coding, 23  
no usual, 18  
same or different address as 5 years ago, 32, 35, 53-54  
usual, 18, 71-72, 86, 97, 120

**Place of work, 33, 35, 71**

*Lieu de travail*

census question, 59-61  
codes, 61  
commuting flow data, 109  
consultations on, 26  
economic coding, 21  
usual, non-institutional residents, 86  
variable, 86-87  
worked  
at home, 86  
at no usual place of work, 87  
at usual place of work, 87  
outside Canada, 87

**Population**

*Population*

aboriginal, 77  
age structure of, 73  
agriculture-population linkage, 157  
and dwelling counts, 23, 115, 121, 124-25, 130  
and labour force activity components, 85  
Canada, provinces and territories, 1986 and 1991, 185  
census of, 5-143, 147, 151, 153-54, 157, 160  
taking of a, 13-26  
composition of, 73  
counts, 93

and sample estimates, 24  
complete, 43  
de facto, 9  
de jure, 9  
total, 72  
coverage, 115  
density, 108  
employment/population ratio, 82  
farm, 148, 151  
HALS, 52  
immigrant, 49, 75  
"stock" data on, 75  
techniques used to determine, 76  
in-flow, 74  
income, 87  
increase, 1951-1991, 185  
labour force activity components, 85  
language, 76  
non-immigrant, 49  
non-permanent residents, 49, 72  
factors affecting enumeration of, 72-73  
of Canada according to the 1991 Census, 185  
out-flow, 74  
products and services, 123-38  
questionnaires, 31  
registered Indian, 78  
socio-economic and cultural characteristics of, 90  
special, areas where concentrated, 115  
subgroups of, processing errors, 119  
temporary, 72  
total, 92, 119  
universe, 70  
usual resident, 72  
variables, 69-98  
visible minority, 75

**Population and Dwelling Count Series, 130**

*Série «Chiffres de population et des logements»*

categories, series and release date, 125

**Population distribution**

*Répartition de la population*

analysis of, according to language groups, 76  
coverage of some geographic areas modified to reflect, 103

**Population growth**

*Croissance démographique*

in Canada, 1951-1991, 185  
long-term, estimate, 74  
rate, 1951-1991, 185

**Post-censal surveys, 28**

*Enquêtes postcensitaires*

APS, 77  
HALS, 52

**Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF), 107**

*Fichier de conversion des codes postaux (FCCP)*

**Postal codes, 28, 102, 107, 111, 128**

*Codes postaux*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105

**Poultry, 148**  
*Volaille*

**Presence of mortgage, 33**  
*Existence d'une hypothèque*

**Primary census agglomerations (PCAs)**  
*Agglomérations de recensement primaires (ARP)*

boundaries, 112  
census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
definition, 108, 182  
statistical areas, 100-101  
total number, 103

**Primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAS)**  
*Régions métropolitaines de recensement primaires (RMRP)*

boundaries, 112  
census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
definition, 108, 182  
statistical areas, 100-101  
total number, 103

**Primary household maintainer, 90**  
*Principal soutien du ménage*

**Prince Edward Island**  
*Ile-du-Prince-Édouard*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106  
depository libraries, 177  
population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986  
and 1991, 185

**Prisons**  
*Prisons*

enumerating for temporary residents of jails, 17, 37  
jails, 96

**Private citizens**  
*Particuliers*

users of census data, 139

**Private dwellings, 93-96**  
*Logements privés*

occupied, 93

**Private households, 16**  
*Ménages privés*

adults residing in, HALS, 98  
persons in, 92

**Private industries**  
*Industries du secteur privé*

users of census data, 139

**Private sector**  
*Secteur privé*

businesses, 54, 73  
user consultations, 14  
users of census data, 139  
census of agriculture, 159

**Processing**  
*Dépouillement*  
*Traitement*

errors, 118, 119  
head office, 23  
regional office, 21

**Products, 28**  
*Produits*

Aboriginal Peoples, 124, 132  
agriculture, 159  
analytical, 124, 134-35, 159-60  
Area Profiles, 124, 131-32  
Basic Summary Tabulations, 124, 131  
Census Highlights, 124, 134  
confidentiality, 124-35  
content determination, 25, 159  
custom, 25, 136  
data, 124, 130, 159-60  
quality of, 117, 121  
Dimensions Series, 124, 132-33  
electronic  
agriculture products, 159-60  
formats, 124, 132, 135  
geographic, 128-29  
features, 25  
Focus on Canada Series, 124, 135  
from an agricultural holding intended for sale, 148  
geographic reference, 124, 127-29  
Metropolitan Atlas, 124, 134  
Monographs, 124, 135  
Nation (The) Series, 124, 130-31  
overview, 125  
Population and Dwelling Counts, 124, 130  
Public Use Microdata Files, 124, 133  
reference, 124, 126-29, 159  
release dates, 125  
semi-custom, 135  
Short Articles, 124, 134  
specialized, 28  
Technical Reports, 124, 129

**Products and Services, 13, 25-26, 123-38, 143, 175**  
*Produits et services*

census of agriculture, 159-60  
census of population, 124-38  
improvements, 11  
marketing of, 26  
overview of, 126

**Products and Services System (PASS), 137-38**  
*Système des produits et services (SPS)*

**Professions**  
*Professions*  
*See*  
*Occupations*

## Profiles, 136

### Profils

- agricultural, 159-60
- area, 124, 131-32
- farm operators and their families, 160

## Property taxes

### Impôt foncier

- annual, 93
- shelter costs - owner, yearly payments, 34

## Province/territory, 111

### Province et territoire

- census geographic areas by, 103, 105
- census subdivision types by, 103, 106
- migrants who crossed provincial/territorial boundaries, 74
- population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986 and 1991, 185

## Provinces, 9

### Provinces

- application of census data, 140
- comparisons, 78
  - with territorial statistics, 72
- legislative/administrative areas, 100-101
- movers who moved within, 74
- of birth, 75
- of elementary or secondary schooling (or outside Canada), 32
- of residence, 75
- provincial authorities, 101
- uses of census data, 139

## Provincial census tract (PCT), 108

### Secteur de recensement provincial (SRP)

- census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
- definition, 107, 182
- statistical areas, 100-101
- total number, 103

## Provincial governments

### Gouvernements provinciaux

- user consultations, 14
- users of census data, 139

## Public Communications Program, 19-20, 25, 154, 157

### Programme d'information publique

## Public housing

### Logement public

- payment of reduced rent, 34

## Public interest

### Intérêt public

- groups, users of census data, 139

## Public sector

### Secteur public

- user consultations, 14

## Public services, 61, 86

### Services publics

## Public Use Microdata Files (PUMF), 28, 124, 133

### Fichiers de microdonnées à grande diffusion (FMGD)

- categories, series and release date, 125

## Publications

### Publications

- See
- Products

## QAL

- See
- Query Area Library (QAL)

## QPP

### RRQ

- See
- Quebec Pension Plan (QPP)

## Quasi-standard areas

### Régions quasi-normalisées

- hierarchy of quasi-standard and user-defined geographic areas, 102

## Quebec, 11, 186

### Québec

- census geographic areas by province and territory, 105
- census subdivision types by province and territory, 106
- depository libraries, 177-78
- population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986 and 1991, 185
- Regional Reference Centres, 175

## Quebec Pension Plan (QPP)

### Régime de rentes du Québec (RRQ)

- and Canada Pension Plan benefits, 89
- benefits from, 33

## Query Area Library (QAL), 114

### Bibliothèque des secteurs spécifiques (QAL)

## Query areas

### Secteurs demandés

- custom, 100, 113
- user-defined, 102

## Questionnaire changes since the 1986 Census, 37

### Changements apportés aux questions depuis le recensement de 1986

## Questionnaire content and development

### Élaboration et contenu du questionnaire

- agriculture, 154
- population, 15



**Questionnaire production, 13, 15-17**  
*Élaboration du questionnaire*

**Questionnaires, 28, 31-67, 76, 118-119, 132**  
*Questionnaires*

HALS, 98  
agriculture, 148-49, 151  
coverage errors, 118  
development, testing and approval, 153-54  
drop-off stage, 155  
duplicate, 155  
editing and follow-up by CR, 118-119  
Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16, 36  
Long Canvasser Questionnaire (Form 2D), 16, 36  
Long Questionnaire (Form 2B), 16, 32-36, 97  
mail-back, 25, 155  
microfilming of, 23, 28  
missing information, 41, 156  
of temporary residents, 120  
Overseas Population Questionnaire (Form 2C), 16, 36  
processing, 20-23  
refusal to complete, 118  
respondent  
    friendly, 15  
    obligations, 12  
Short Questionnaire (Form 2A), 16, 31, 97  
Soup Kitchen Questionnaire (Form 3B), 17, 36  
testing program, 15, 154  
user consultations, 154

**Questions, 10**  
*Questions*

census, 31-67  
    penalty for refusing to answer, 9  
content, 31  
dropped, 15  
from census years before 1991, 32-34  
guides for, 38  
misinterpretation of, 119  
new, 14, 74  
not asked in 1991, 37  
question-by-question review, 37  
reinstated, 15, 37  
testing program, 15  
user consultations, 154  
wording, sequencing and instructions, 15

**Quiz, 161-67**  
*Quiz*

**RCT**

*RCI*

See

Revenue Canada - Taxation (RCT)

**ROP**

*DBR*

See

Regional office processing (ROP)

**Random rounding, 28**  
*Arrondissement aléatoire*

**Real estate industries**  
*Sociétés immobilières*

census data used by, 66  
members of, 93

**Receipt and document preparation, 21**  
*Réception et préparation des documents*

**Recent job search, 35**  
*Recherche récente d'un emploi*

census question, 57-58

**Recreation**  
*Loisirs*

barriers encountered by individuals with activity  
    limitations, 28  
future needs for, 44  
recreational activities, requirements for, 61  
recreational facilities, 86  
resort areas, 72

**Reference Centres**  
*Centres de consultation*  
See  
Regional Reference Centres

**Reference person, 93**  
*Personne repère*

collective dwellings, 93

**Reference products, 124-29, 159-60**  
*Produits de référence*

census of agriculture, 159-60  
census of population, 124-29  
electronic, 123  
general, 126  
geographic, 127

**Reference week, 83-84**  
*Semaine de référence*

absent from job or business in, 85  
persons who did any work at all in, 82  
reference period, 58  
worked in, 85

**Refugees**  
*Réfugié(e)*

claimants, 10, 49, 72, 76

**Refusal charges, 12**  
*Accusations prévues en cas de refus*

**Regional office processing (ROP)**  
*Dépouillement au bureau régional (DBR)*

questionnaire responses, 20, 21

regional processing  
centres, 155  
sites, 119

**Regional Reference Centres, 1, 26, 138, 175-79**  
*Centres régionaux de consultation*

survey of, 25

**Regions**  
*Régions*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
remote, 18, 32, 36, 110

**Registered Indian, 28, 35**  
*Indien(ne) inscrit(e)*

census question, 51  
status, 32, 132  
automated coding, 23  
variables, 78

**Rehabilitation**  
*Réadaptation*

of persons released from penal institutions, 96

**Relationship to Person 1, 71**  
*Lien avec la Personne 1*

census question, 44

**Release dates, 124**  
*Dates de diffusion*

census data, 26, 70  
Series, 124

**Religion, 32, 35**  
*Religion*

automated coding, 23  
census question, 51  
no religion, 81  
variables, 81

**Rent, 66**  
*Loyer*

gross, 93  
monthly cash, 93  
shelter costs - renter, 34, 36, 67  
tenure (owned/rented), 31, 33

**Representation**  
*Représentation*

in Parliament, 11  
application of census data, 139  
Order (1987), 103, 110, 112, 127

**Representative point, 100, 113-114**  
*Point représentatif*

definition, 182

**Reserves**  
*Réserves*  
See  
Indian reserves

**Residents**  
*Résidents*

Canadian, 118-119  
enumeration of, 120  
foreign, 41, 94-95  
long-term, 10, 72  
non-institutional, usual place of work of, 86  
non-permanent, 10, 41, 71, 72-73, 76, 182  
permanent, 10, 72, 76  
resident staff, 97  
temporary, 17, 23, 36-37, 72, 94-97  
in institutions, 96  
study, 120  
type of, 97  
usual, 36-37, 95-97, 118

**Respondents, 7, 31, 33-34, 41, 44, 47, 49, 51-52, 61, 65, 67, 75, 84, 133, 148, 149, 154-55**  
*Répondants*

obligations by law, 12  
origin of, 74  
place of work data, 86-87  
post-censal surveys, 28  
public skepticism, 19  
response errors, 119

**Response**  
*Réponse*

errors, 118, 119  
inconsistent, 155

**Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, 33, 89**  
*Pensions de retraite et rentes*

**Revenue Canada - Taxation (RCT)**  
*Revenu Canada, Impôt (RCI)*

census data processing, 20, 22

**Reverse Record Check, 21, 120**  
*Contre-vérification des dossiers*

**Roomers**  
*Chambreur(se)*

Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 36

**Rooming-houses, 93**  
*Maisons de chambres*

Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 16, 36  
non-institutional collectives, 96

**Rooms, 34, 36, 66, 93**  
*Pièces*

**Row house, 40, 166**  
*Maison en rangée*

**Rural areas**  
*Régions rurales*

definition, 108  
geocoding, 114  
human side of agriculture and rural life, 160  
statistical areas, 100-101  
total number, 103

**Rural fringe**  
*Banlieue rurale*  
See  
CMA/CA parts

**SGC**  
*CGT*  
See  
Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)

**SIC**  
*CTI*  
See  
Standard Industrial Classification (SIC)

**SNF**  
See  
Street Network Files (SNF)

**SOC**  
*CTP*  
See  
Standard Occupational Classification (SOC)

**SPRs**  
*RI*  
See  
Subprovincial regions (SPRs)

**Salaries**  
*Salaires*  
See  
Wages

**Sampling and weighting, 24, 32, 36**  
*Échantillonnage et pondération*  
procedures, studies evaluating, 121  
sampling errors, 119  
estimates of magnitude of, 121

**Sampling errors, 118, 119, 121**  
*Erreurs d'échantillonnage*

**Saskatchewan**  
*Saskatchewan*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
census subdivision types by province and territory, 106  
depository libraries, 178

population, Canada, provinces and territories, 1986  
and 1991, 185  
Regional Reference Centres, 176

**School attendance, 32, 35**  
*Fréquentation scolaire*

attending a school, college or university, 78  
census question, 55  
full-time, 78  
part-time, 78

**Schooling, 78-79**  
*Scolarité*

census questions since Confederation, 32  
demand for, 10  
non-permanent residents, 72  
highest level of, 79  
elementary or secondary, 32, 35, 55  
variables, 69, 78-79  
years of, 79  
other, 32, 35, 55, 78  
university, 32, 35, 55, 78

**Scope of the 1991 Census, 10-11**  
*Le recensement de 1991 : étendue et coût*

**Seasonal/marginal dwellings, 34, 40**  
*Logements saisonniers et marginaux*

**Seasonal work**  
*Travail saisonnier*

evaluating trends in, 63  
weeks of paid labour, 151

**Secondary education**  
*Études secondaires*

highest level of elementary or secondary schooling, 32,  
35, 55, 78

**Secondary schools, 80**  
*Écoles secondaires*

census teacher's kit, distributed to, 20

**Self-employment income**  
*Revenu provenant d'un travail autonome*

net farm, 33, 89  
net non-farm, 33

**Self-employed workers**  
*Travailleurs autonomes*

class of worker, 35  
contribution of, 62  
definition, 83  
other, 83  
with and without paid help, 62

**Self-enumeration, 18, 31**  
*Autodénombrement*

areas, 16

**Semi-custom products, 135-36**  
*Produits semi-personnalisés*

**Semi-detached house, 40**  
*Maison jumelée*

**Seminars**  
*Séminaires*  
See  
Workshops and seminars

**Senior citizens**  
*Personnes âgées*

housing, 45  
income, 65  
residences for, 96

**Services, 135-37**  
*Services*  
See also  
Products and services  
  
consultative and research, 175  
tabulation, 124, 135-36

**Sex, 7, 97**  
*Sexe*  
  
age, sex, marital status and common-law status, 73  
census question, 45  
cross-tabulations, 74  
farm population, 151  
variables, 69

**Shelter**  
*Habitation*  
  
costs, 66  
census question, 67  
variables related to, 93

**Short Articles, 134**  
*Articles courts*  
  
categories, series and release date, 125

**Short Questionnaire (Form 2A), 16, 31, 97**  
*Questionnaire abrégé (formule 1A)*  
  
guide, 38

**Single-attached house, 40**  
*Maison individuelle attenante*

**Single-detached house, 40**  
*Maison individuelle non attenante*

**Social service agencies**  
*Organismes de services sociaux*  
  
application of census data, 141

**Social services, 65, 73**  
*Services sociaux*  
  
allocation of resources for, 73  
future needs for, 54, 73  
workers, user consultations, 14

**Socio-economic data, 54**  
*Données socio-économiques*  
  
APS, 28  
aboriginal population, 51  
characteristics, 90  
weighting, 24

**Soup Kitchen Questionnaire (Form 3B), 17-18, 36**  
*Questionnaire pour le dénombrement des soupes populaires (formule 3B)*

**Soup kitchens, 11, 17-18, 36**  
*Soupes populaires*  
  
enumeration, definition, 183  
non-institutional collectives, 96

**Sources of error, 118**  
*Sources d'erreurs*

**Sources of income, 118**  
*Sources de revenus*  
  
farm population, 151

**Special Employment Programs**  
*Programmes spéciaux d'emploi*  
  
application of census data, 141

**Sponsorship Program, 19**  
*Programme de parrainage*

**Spouses**  
*Conjoints*  
  
persons living with relatives, other than, 92

**Standard error, 119**  
*Erreur type*  
  
for sample variables, 121

**Standard Geographic Area Hierarchy, 100, 101, 112**  
*Ordre hiérarchique des régions géographiques normalisées*  
  
hierarchy of quasi-standard and user-defined  
geographic areas, 102

**Standard geographic areas, 99-101, 102, 113, 130**  
*Régions géographiques normalisées*  
  
aggregation of, 100, 113  
name and code of, 128  
overview of, 103-104

**Standard Geographical Classification (SGC), 112**  
*Classification géographique type (CGT)*

**Standard hierarchy of highest certificate, diploma or degree, 78**  
*Ordre hiérarchique du plus haut certificat, diplôme ou grade*

**Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), 83**  
*Classification type des industries (CTI)*  
*Classification des activités économiques (CAE)*

**Standard Occupational Classification (SOC), 83**  
*Classification type des professions (CTP)*

**Statistical areas, 100-101, 103**  
*Unités statistiques*

**Statistics Act, 11-12, 22, 27, 29**  
*Loi sur la statistique*

**Status Indian, 78**  
*Indien(ne) inscrit(e)*

**Statutes**  
*Statuts*  
 See  
 Legislation

**Street Network Files (SNF), 100, 113**  
*Fichiers du réseau routier*

area master file, 105, 113, 115  
 census geographic areas by province and territory, 105

**Strikes**  
*Grèves*

absent from job because of, 58

**Structural type of dwelling, 40, 93**  
*Type de construction résidentielle*

**Students**  
*Étudiant(e)s*

authorization permits, 10, 44, 72, 76  
 census education program for, 20  
 living away from parents' home, 72

**Subprovincial regions (SPRs), 111**  
*Régions infraprovinciales (RI)*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
 definition, 183  
 hierarchy of standard administrative areas, 103  
 legislative/administrative areas, 100-101  
 total number, 104

**Subsidized housing**  
*Logement subventionné*  
 See  
 Public housing

**Superannuation**  
*Pension de retraite*

retirement pensions, annuities and, 33, 89

**Surveys, 13, 121**  
*Enquêtes*

APS, 132  
 HALS, 98  
 LFS, 82  
 mail, 25  
 survey data, 156  
 use of the SGC system for, 112  
 voluntary, 28

**TAS**

**SAT**  
 See  
 Telephone Assistance Service (TAS)

**TELIChart, 175**  
*TELIChart*

**Tabulation services, 124, 135-36**  
*Services des totalisations*

**Tabulations, 70, 114, 133, 136**  
*Totalisations*

QAL, 114  
 census data, tabulating, 111  
 basic summary, 124-25, 131  
 content errors, 121  
 cross-, 74, 87, 90, 121, 130-31, 135  
 income data, 88  
 processing errors, 119  
 special  
     boundaries for, 113  
     request, HALS, 98  
 standard, 126  
 summary, 75

**Taking a census, 13-26**  
*Les étapes du recensement*

of agriculture, 147-51  
 of population, 13-26

**Tax credits**  
*Crédits d'impôt*  
 See also  
 Income

Federal Child Tax Credits, 33, 89

**Taxes, 66**  
*Impôts*

annual property, 93

**Technical Reports**  
*Rapports techniques*

1991 Census, 121, 124-25, 129

**Telephone Assistance Service (TAS), 19**  
*Service auxiliaire téléphonique (SAT)*

**Temporary residents, 36, 94-97**  
*Résidents temporaires*

enumerating for, 17, 36  
enumeration returns from, 23  
number of, 36-37  
study, 120  
temporary population, 72

**Tenure, 16, 36**  
*Mode d'occupation*

band housing, 33  
census question, 65-66  
condominium, 33  
owned or rented, 31, 33

**Territories, 8**  
*Territoires*

boundaries, 112  
census geographic areas by province and, 103, 105  
census subdivision types by province and, 103, 106  
legislative/administrative areas, 100-101  
unorganized, 110

**Testing, 148**  
*Essai*

program, 15  
questions tested with respondents, 154

**Timetable**  
*Calendrier*

1991 Census, 13

**Timing of the census of agriculture, 149**  
*Date du recensement de l'agriculture*

**Total income, 89**  
*Revenu total*

income concept options, 88  
less government transfer payments, 88

**Tourist homes**  
*Maisons de chambres pour touristes*

non-institutional collectives, 96

**Towns**  
*Villes*

CSDs, 110  
application of census data, 140

**Trades, 80**  
*Métiers*

income from, 65

**Trades and other non-university certificates, 78**  
*Certificats d'écoles de métiers et autres certificats non universitaires*

**Transfer payments**  
*Transferts gouvernementaux*

federal, 12  
government, 87, 89

**Transportation**  
*Transports*

barriers encountered by individuals with activity limitations, 28, 98  
facilities, 61, 86  
future needs for, 44  
lives of persons with disabilities, barriers these persons face in, 52  
networks, needed to service demand, 61  
public  
taxes in support of, 109  
use of census data to support community requests for, 19

**Type of collective dwelling, 97**  
*Type de logement collectif*

**Type of dwelling, 34, 40, 165**  
*Type de logement*

Short Questionnaire (Form 2A), 16  
structural, 93

**Types of data collected**  
*Genres de données recueillies*

census of agriculture, 149-151  
census of population, 97

**UAs**  
*RU*

See  
Urban areas (UAs)

**Unattached individuals, 90-92**  
*Personnes hors famille économique*

**Undercoverage, 118**  
*Sous-dénombrement*

coverage study returns for checking, 23  
estimates of gross undercoverage, 120

**Unemployed, 58, 69, 83, 85**  
*Chômeur*

labour force activity data, 82

**Unemployment Insurance**  
*Assurance-chômage*

benefits from, 33, 89

**Unincorporated companies, 83**  
*Entreprises non constituées en société*

**Unincorporated places, 102**  
*Localités non constituées*

definition, 183

## Universes, 70

*Univers*

change in 1991 Census, 72  
dwelling universe, 95

## Universities, 80

*Université*

attending, 80  
degrees, 32  
years of schooling, 32, 35, 55

## University certificates and diplomas above the Bachelor level, 78

*Certificats et diplômes universitaires supérieurs au baccalauréat*

## University degrees, 32

*Grades universitaires*

## Unoccupied dwellings, 37, 40, 95

*Logements inoccupés*

## Unpaid employment

*Emploi non rémunéré*

unpaid family work, 82

## Unpaid family workers

*Travailleur familial non rémunéré*

definition, 83

## Urban areas (UAs), 113, 155

*Régions urbaines (RU)*

census geographic areas by province and territory, 105  
continuously built-up area, 108  
crossing provincial boundaries, 101  
definition, 108  
geocoding, 113  
large, 108, 113  
urban centres, 115  
urban community, 107  
major, 61, 86  
statistical areas, 100-101  
total number, 103

## Urbanized core

*Noyau urbanisé*

See

CMA/CA parts

## Urbanized fringe

*Banlieue urbanisée*

See

CMA/CA parts

## User consultations, 14-15, 25, 123, 153, 154

*Consultation auprès des utilisateurs*

## User-defined areas, 99, 100, 101-102, 103

*Régions définies par l'utilisateur*

geographic services for non-standard or, 113  
hierarchy of quasi-standard and user-defined  
geographic areas, 102  
query areas, 102

## Users of census data, 10, 83, 96, 117, 129-30, 139

*Les utilisateurs des données du recensement*

comparisons, careful in drawing, 78  
consultations with, 25  
housing, 93  
impact/significance of error to, 118, 120  
instructions, 65

## Uses of geocoding, 114-115

*Utilisations du géocodage*

## Usual residents, 95-97, 118

*Résident habituel*

Collective Dwelling Record (Form 1A), 17  
Individual Census Questionnaire (Form 3), 36  
number of, 36-37

## VR

*RV*

See

Visitation Record (VR)

## Vacant dwellings, 40

*Logements inoccupés*

coverage  
errors, 118, 120  
study returns for checking, 23

## Vacations

*Vacances*

absent from job because of, 58, 82

## Value of dwelling, 34, 93

*Valeur du logement*

## Variables, 69-98, 159

*Variables*

analysis of, 23  
captured during processing, 71  
coded, 24  
on cost-recovery basis, 87  
consultations, 26  
counts for all, 72  
definitions of, 127  
derived, 69-70, 78, 182  
detailed information on all, 126  
direct, 69, 182  
overview of, 31

## Veterinary medicine

*Médecine vétérinaire*

degrees in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or  
optometry, 78

**Villages**  
*Villages*

CSDs, 110  
application of census data, 140

**Visible minorities**  
*Minorités visibles*

ethnic origin data, 75

**Visitation Record (Form 1) (VR), 17-18, 21, 23, 36-37**  
*Registre des visites (formule 1) (RV)*

**Volunteer work, 82**  
*Bénévolat*

**Wages**  
*Salaires*

See also  
Income

wages and salaries, 33, 89  
work, activity done in exchange for pay, 82

**Water**  
*Eau*

annual payments, 93  
heating, principal fuel used for, 34  
physical boundaries, 107  
yearly payments, 34

**Weeks worked in 1990, 35**  
*Semaines travaillées en 1990*

census question, 63

**Weeks worked in reference year, 33**  
*Nombre de semaines travaillées au cours de la semaine de référence*

**Weighting, 23-25**  
*Pondération*

See also  
Sampling and weighting

procedures, studies evaluating, 121  
sampling errors, 119

**Welfare programs**  
*Programmes d'aide sociale*

provisions, 65

**Women**  
*Femmes*

application of census data, 141  
changing role of, 45  
comparative earning position of, 87  
extent of earning gap between men and, 73  
farm, 160  
income, 65  
composition of, 87  
number of children born to, 54

number of live births for all women (including never married), 74

**Wood**  
*Bois*

yearly payments, 34

**Work**  
*Travail*

absence, 35  
census question, 57-58  
activities, 81  
availability for, 35, 57-58  
definition, 82  
did not look for, 85  
full-time/part-time, 33, 35, 63, 82, 85  
housework, 82  
job of longest duration held in past year and a half, 61  
kind of  
most important duties, 35, 59-62  
last date of, 33, 35, 59  
last worked before 1990, 85  
last worked in 1991, 85  
looked for, in past four weeks, 76  
never worked in lifetime, 85  
number of hours worked, 33, 35, 57-58, 82, 149  
place of, 33, 35, 59-61, 71, 86, 109  
seasonal, 63  
short-term impediments to, 58  
unavailable, 58  
unpaid family work, 82  
usual place of, non-institutional residents, 86  
volunteer work, 82  
weeks worked in  
1990, 35, 63  
reference year, 33

**Work activity, 82**  
*Travail*

for 1990, 84

**Work camps, 72**  
*Camp de chantier*

non-institutional collectives, 96

**Work force**  
*Travailleurs(euses)*  
See  
Labour force

**Workers**  
*Travailleurs(euses)*

class of, 33, 35, 62, 83

**Workshops and seminars, 124, 136-37**  
*Ateliers et séminaires*

user consultations (agriculture), 154

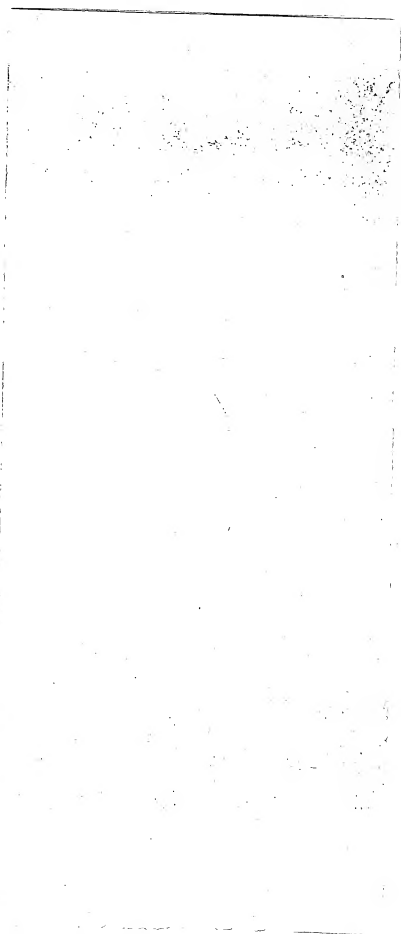
**YMCA/YWCA**  
*YMCA/YWCA*

non-institutional collectives, 96

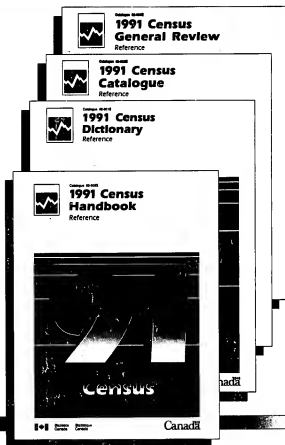








**The Census  
is the most  
comprehensive  
data base  
available in  
Canada today ...  
are you sure  
you're getting  
everything  
out of it?**



Taking full advantage of Canada's largest, most comprehensive social and economic data base is often overwhelming, but the Census can be the most valuable business tool you will ever use. Statistics Canada has designed a series of 1991 General Reference Products to put the Census to work for you.

To order the *Census Dictionary*, *Census Handbook*, *Census General Review* or a *Census Catalogue* of products and services, call your nearest Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre or our national order line...

 **1 800 267-6677** 